RTA SUBMITTAL - SPECIFICATIONS

for

NSA/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9

KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HAWAII

US Army Corps of Engineers
Honolulu District

Submitted by:

Mechanical Enterprises, Inc.
501 Sumner St., Suite 503
Honolulu, Hawaii, 96819

AUGUST 2012

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 00 BID SCHEDULES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SEE MATOC DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 DEMOLITION
02 83 13.00 20 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 MASONRY

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 52 25 ELASTOMERIC SHEET ROOFING
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 72 00 ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 01 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 10 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION
33 52 10 SERVICE PIPING, FUEL SYSTEMS
33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DOCUMENT 00 01 00

BID SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

BIDDING SCHEDULE

FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9
KUNIA, OAHU, HAWAII

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION		AMOUNT
0001	**NEW CONSTRUCTION** The fire pump building, equipment and site work that is not part of the existing system..	LS	$_____
0002	**REPAIR WORK** The fire pumps, associated piping, and electrical work for the pumps.	LS	$_____
	TOTAL BID SCHEDULE		**$**_____

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

Compensation for all work to be performed under this contract will be made under the payment item(s) listed herein. Prices(s) and payment(s) for the item(s) shall cover all work, complete and finished in accordance with the specifications, schedules, and drawings, and shall be full compensation for all work in connection therewith, including quality control and cost performance-and payment-bond premiums as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Price(s) and payment(s) shall constitute full and final compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, management, supervision, labor, transportation, fuel, power, water, and all incidental items necessary to complete the work, except as otherwise specified to be furnished by the Government. For the purpose of CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS", the term "designated billing office" and "designated payment office" are as follows:

a. Billing Office

   U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu
   Fort Shafter Resident Office, Bldg 230
   Fort Shafter, HI, 96858-5440

b. Payment Office

   USACE Finance Center
   Attn: CEFC-FP
   5722 Integrity Drive
   Millington, TN 38054-5005

Item numbers mentioned hereinafter correspond to the item numbers in the BID SCHEDULE.

a. Item No. 0001: New Work: The pump house, equipment and site work that is not part of the existing system, will be paid for at the contract price, complete in place and ready for use, including earthwork, cast-in-place concrete, concrete masonry unit walls, elastomeric sheet roofing rigid roof insulation, flashing and sheet metal, steel doors and frames, metal wall louvers, painting, exterior signage, wet pipe sprinkler system, plumbing, electrical work, fire detection and alarm system, underground electrical distribution system, water distribution, testing, final connections, cleanup, and all incidental items necessary to complete the work.

b. Item No. 0002: Repair Work: The fire pumps, associated piping, and electrical work for the pumps, will be paid for at the contract price, complete in place and ready for use, including earthwork, fire pumps, associated piping, electrical work for the fire pumps, testing, final connections, cleanup, and all incidental items necessary to complete the work.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Existing Conditions	1.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.1													
		02 83 13.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G												
			Assessment Data Report														
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2	G												
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G												
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G												
			lead waste management plan	1.5.2.8	G												
			written evidence	3.5.2.1	G												
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			sampling results	1.5.2.3	G												
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G												
			Assessment Data Report														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing laboratory	1.5.1.3	G												
			Third party consultant	1.5.1.4	G												
			qualifications														
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			hazardous waste manifest	3.5.2.1	G												
			turn-in documents or weight	3.5.2.1	G												
			tickets														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.6.2.1													
			Special Construction	1.6.2.1													
			Reinforcing steel	1.6.2.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials for curing concrete	2.4.7													
			Joint sealants	2.4.10													
			Joint filler	2.4.9													
			Cement	2.4.1													
			Portland Cement	2.4.1.3													
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.3.2													
			Vapor retarder	2.4.6													
			Vapor retarder	2.4.6													
			Bonding Materials	2.6													
			Floor Finish Materials	2.7													
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.3.3													
			Reinforcement	2.5													
			Reinforcement Materials	1.6.2.1													
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener	2.7.1													
			Latex bonding compound	2.4.11													
			Wood Forms	2.1.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			mix design	2.3.1													
			Calculations	1.6.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete mix design	1.6.4.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Fly ash	1.6.4.2														
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.2														
			Ground granulated blast-furnace	1.6.4.3														
			slag															
			Aggregates	1.6.4.4														
			Compressive strength tests	3.11.2.3														
			Slump	2.8.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Curing concrete elements	1.6.3.1														
			Pumping concrete	1.6.3.2														
			Form removal schedule	1.6.3.3														
			VOC Content for form release	1.6.3.4														
			agents, curing compounds, and															
			concrete penetrating sealers															
			Material Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Fly ash	1.6.4.2														
			Ground granulated blast-furnace	1.6.4.3														
			slag															
			Welding Procedures	1.9														
			Welding Procedures	1.9														
			Steel Bar	2.5.4														
			Welder Qualifications	1.9														
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2														
			Cement	2.4.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6														
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.7														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Unit Strength Method	1.2.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	3.12.3														
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.12.1														
			Field Testing of Grout	3.12.2														
			Masonry Cement	2.4.2														
			Masonry Inspector Qualifications	1.4.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6														
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.7														
			Masonry Cement	2.4.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Masonry Cement	2.4.2														
		06 10 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	Certificates of grade	1.8.1														
			Preservative treatment	1.7														
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Insulation Types	2.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulation	2.1														
			Insulation Adhesive	3.2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flame spread and smoke	1.4.1														
			developed ratings															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			qualifications	1.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Insulation Adhesive	3.2.1														
			insulation	2.1														
		07 52 25	SD-03 Product Data															
			Heat Weldable Thermoplastic	2.1.1														
			Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Heat Weldable Thermoplastic	2.1.1														
			Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Heat Weldable Thermoplastic	2.1.1														
			Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 52 25	Heat Weldable Thermoplastic	2.1.1													
			Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	1.9													
			Information Card	3.7													
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roof edge flashing	3.1.9													
		07 72 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roof Ventilators	3.1	G												
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.4.2													
			Representative														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Sealant	3.3.6														
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1														
			Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.4														
			Frames	2.4														
			Accessories	2.2														
			Weatherstripping	2.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.4														
			Accessories	2.2														
			Weatherstripping	2.5														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hardware schedule	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware items	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall louvers	1.4														
			Wall louvers	1.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall louvers	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 91 00	Wall louvers	1.5													
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1													
			Sheets														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions														
			Mixing	3.5.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2													
			Data Sheets														
		10 14 01	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
		13 48 00.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13 48 00.00 10	Flexible Ball Joints	2.2													
		21 13 13.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.4.3	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related	1.4.1													
			Submittals														
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G												
			Onsite Training	3.12													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.4.1	G												
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2	G												
			Detailed test procedures	3.10	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Sway Bracing	1.4.3	G												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.10	G												
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection	3.3	G												
			Specialist														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 10	Operating and Maintenance	3.12														
			Manuals															
		21 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.2	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.9.5	G													
			Piping Layout	1.2	G													
			Pump Room	1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Pump Installation Related	3.2														
			Submittals															
			Catalog Data	2.1	G													
			Spare Parts	1.7														
			Preliminary Tests	3.9.2														
			Field Tests	3.9	G													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.4.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.4.5	G													
			Field Training	3.11														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests	3.9.2														
			Army Final Acceptance Test	3.9.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.4.1	G													
			Qualifications of Welders	1.4.2														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.4.3														
			Preliminary Test Certification	1.4.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.11													
			Instructions														
			Flow Meter	2.16													
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding	1.5.1													
			Plumbing System	3.2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts	2.1.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.2.1	G												
		26 05 48.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.1													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.1													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.10	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Marking strips	3.1.6.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.9	G												
			Circuit breakers	2.10.3	G												
			Switches	2.8	G												
			Enclosed circuit breakers	2.11	G												
			Manual motor starters	2.12	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.5.2	G												
			Grounding system test	3.5.4	G												
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.5.3	G												
		28 31 64.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Storage Batteries	2.4	G												
			Low Battery Voltage	1.2.2	G												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	1.7	G												
			Testing	3.6	G												
			Detailed Test Procedures	3.6.1	G												
			Tank Water Level Monitoring	2.10													
			System														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.6	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment	1.2.6	G												
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 64.00 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.5														
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.6.1														
			Dewatering work plan	1.6.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fill and backfill	3.10.2.1														
			Select material	3.10.2.2														
			Density tests	3.10.2.3														
		33 11 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Piping Materials	2.1.1														
			Water distribution main	2.1														
			Indicator posts	2.1.2.4														
			Valve boxes	2.1.2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Disinfection	2.2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Water distribution main	2.1														
			Water service line	2.2														
			Lining	2.1.1.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Delivery, storage, and handling	1.4														
			Installation	3.1.1														
		33 52 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 52 10	Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.4.9														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carbon Steel Pipe	2.3.1														
			Stainless Steel Pipe	2.3.2														
			Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic	2.3.3														
			(FRP) Pipe															
			Exterior Containment Piping	2.3.4														
			System															
			Pressure Gauge	2.4.8														
			Flexible Ball Joint	2.4.11														
			Bellows Expansion Joint	2.4.12														
			Swing Type Check Valve	2.5.1														
			Wafer Type Check Valve	2.5.2														
			Ball Valve	2.5.3														
			Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved	2.5.5														
			Tapered Type)															
			Plug Valve (Double Block and	2.5.6														
			Bleed Type)															
			Globe Valve	2.5.4														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.5.7														
			Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve	2.5.8														
			Foot Valve	2.5.9														
			Tank Overfill Prevention Valve	2.5.10														
			FRP Containment Sump	2.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Exterior Coating Holiday Test	3.3.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 52 10	Preliminary Pneumatic Test	3.3.1.2													
			Final Pneumatic Test	3.3.1.3													
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.4													
			Exterior Containment Piping	3.3.1.5													
			Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor Qualifications	1.4.1	G												
			Licensed Personnel	1.4.2.1													
			Demonstrations	3.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions														
			Flexible Ball Joint	2.4.11													
			Bellows Expansion Joint	2.4.12													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Flexible Ball Joint	2.4.11													
			Bellows Expansion Joint	2.4.12													
			Swing Type Check Valve	2.5.1													
			Wafer Type Check Valve	2.5.2													
			Ball Valve	2.5.3													
			Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved	2.5.5													
			Tapered Type)														
			Plug Valve (Double Block and	2.5.6													
			Bleed Type)														
			Globe Valve	2.5.4													
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.5.7													
			Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve	2.5.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W9128A-12-D-0001

TITLE AND LOCATION
NAS/CSS FIRE PUMP REPLACEMENT, BUILDING 9, KUNIA TUNNEL, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR
NSA-03

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 52 10	Foot Valve	2.5.9													
			Tank Overfill Prevention Valve	2.5.10													
		33 70 02.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2	G												
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G												
			Installation Requirements	3.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing	3.7													
			Cable Installation	3.3.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1													

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Demolition Plan
1.2.2 General Requirements
1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
1.3.2 Weather Protection
1.3.3 Utility Service
1.3.4 Facilities
1.4 BURNING
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Dust Control
1.7 RELOCATIONS
1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 Structures
3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.2.1 General Requirements
3.1.3 Restoration of Turf Areas
3.1.4 Paving and Slabs
3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.2.1 Title to Materials
3.2.2 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material
3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Dust Control

Prevent the spread of dust and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, flooding, or pollution.

1.7 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing CMU structure indicated completely, including concrete foundation.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.3 Restoration of Turf Areas

Remove sod from trench excavation, protect sod under shade, water sod occasionally to prevent drying, and replant sod after completion of utility work. Provide topsoil and fertilizer to promote growth. Thoroughly moisten areas to be sodded immediately prior to placing sod. After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area, Water sod areas on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays for one month. Start watering immediately after completing each day's sodding. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to minimum depth of 4 inches.

3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Sawcut concrete as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary fill area located off the site.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 83 13.00 20

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Action Level
1.2.2 Area Sampling
1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.4 Contaminated Room
1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility
1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Arrestor (HEPA) Filter Equipment
1.2.7 Lead
1.2.8 Lead Control Area
1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)
1.2.11 Personal Sampling
1.2.12 Physical Boundary
1.3 DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Description of Work
1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)
1.5.1.2 Training Certification
1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory
1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications
1.5.2 Requirements
1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan
1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report
1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations
1.5.2.5 Training
1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program
1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program
1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management
1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance
1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Respirators
1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing
1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification
1.6.4 Vacuum Filters
1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection
3.1.1.1 Notification
3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area
3.1.1.3 Furnishings
3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems
3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility
3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station
3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System
3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Lead Work
3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal
3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal
3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal
3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Tests
3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling
3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal
3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead Residue
3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Cleanup
3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification
3.5.2 Disposal
3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation
3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 83 13.00 20

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA Z88.6	(2006) Respiratory Protection - Respirator Use-Physical Qualifications for Personnel

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996;Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Arrestor (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.7 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds.

1.2.8 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.11 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.12 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include the demolition and/or removal of material containing lead.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors

and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report (if objective data is used to justify excluding the initial occupational exposure assessment); G

Lead Compliance Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number); G

Competent Person qualifications; G

Training Certification of workers and supervisors; G

lead waste management plan; G

written evidence that TSD is approved for lead disposal; G

Certification of Medical Examinations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

sampling results; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing laboratory qualifications; G

Third party consultant qualifications; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; G

Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform

responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and licensed in accordance with federal, State and local laws. .

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62(l)and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the state of Hawaii.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of PWL or MCL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

In occupied buildings, the plan shall also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are

present.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, who performs MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by AIHA Z88.6, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations. and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA, State and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, manifests, and USEPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal,

notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to the start of any lead work.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside of the lead control area.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be evaluated and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 , and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal

Perform manual removal in the lead control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments . Collect residue debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash hands and face at the site

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by

the CP.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Before any work begins, a third party consultant shall collect and analyze baseline wipe and soil samples in accordance with methods defined by federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead disturbance or removal.

f. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead control area at a frequency of once per day while lead removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe results shall meet criteria in paragraph "Clearance Certification.

3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and collect wipe and soil samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area and parts per million (ppm) for soil.

3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has

been completed, clean the controlled area of visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

The third party consultant shall certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 40 micrograms per square foot on floors, less than 250 micrograms per square foot on interior window sills and less than 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

The third party consultant shall certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 200 micrograms per square foot on floors or horizontal surfaces.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

Clear the lead control area in industrial facilities of all visible dust and debris.

For exterior work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site shall be used to determine if soil lead levels had increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead levels prior to the operation. If soil lead levels either show a statistically significant increase above soil lead levels prior to work or soil lead levels above any applicable federal or state standard for lead in soil, the soil shall be remediated.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261.

c. Dispose of hazardous waste at an EPA approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Store hazardous waste in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Contractor shall provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Reinforcement
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Design Data
1.6.1.1 Formwork Calculations
1.6.2 Drawings
1.6.2.1 Shop Drawings
1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel
1.6.3 Control Submittals
1.6.3.1 Curing Concrete Elements
1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete
1.6.3.3 Form Removal Schedule
1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers
1.6.3.5 Material Safety Data Sheets
1.6.4 Test Reports
1.6.4.1 Concrete Mix Design
1.6.4.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
1.6.4.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
1.6.4.4 Aggregates
1.6.5 Special Finisher Qualifications
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance
1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE TESTING SERVICE
1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK
1.10 CONCRETE SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FORMS
2.1.1 Wood Forms
2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)
2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)
2.1.2 Steel Forms
2.2 FORM TIES AND ACCESSORIES
2.3 CONCRETE
2.3.1 Contractor-Furnished Mix Design
2.3.1.1 Mix Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete
2.3.1.2 Required Average Strength of Mix Design
2.3.2 Ready-Mix Concrete

2.3.3 Concrete Curing Materials
2.3.3.1 Absorptive Cover
2.3.3.2 Moisture-Retaining Cover
2.3.3.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Cement
2.4.1.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
2.4.1.2 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
2.4.1.3 Portland Cement
2.4.2 Water
2.4.3 Aggregates
2.4.4 Nonshrink Grout
2.4.5 Admixtures
2.4.5.1 Pozzolan
2.4.6 Vapor Retarder
2.4.7 Materials for Curing Concrete
2.4.7.1 Impervious Sheeting
2.4.7.2 Pervious Sheeting
2.4.7.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.8 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener Compound
2.4.9 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler
2.4.9.1 Preformed Joint Filler Strips
2.4.10 Joint Sealants
2.4.10.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum
2.4.10.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope
2.4.10.3 Joint Sealant Compound
2.4.11 Latex Bonding Compound
2.5 REINFORCEMENT
2.5.1 Reinforcing Bars
2.5.1.1 Weldable Reinforcing Bars
2.5.2 Wire
2.5.2.1 Welded Wire Fabric
2.5.2.2 Steel Wire
2.5.3 Reinforcing Bar Supports
2.5.4 Supports for Reinforcement
2.6 BONDING MATERIALS
2.6.1 Latex Bonding Agent
2.7 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS
2.7.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener
2.8 CLASSIFICATION AND QUALITY OF CONCRETE
2.8.1 Concrete Classes and Usage
2.8.2 Limits for Concrete Proportions
2.8.3 Maximum Size of Aggregate
2.8.4 Slump

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings
3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground
3.2.4 Formwork
3.2.5 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs
3.2.6 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items
3.3 FORMS
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Design and Construction of Formwork
3.3.3 Coating

3.3.4 Reshoring
3.3.5 Reuse
3.3.6 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish
3.3.7 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish
3.3.8 Form Ties
3.3.9 Tolerances for Form Construction
3.3.10 Removal of Forms and Supports
3.3.10.1 Special Requirements for Reduced Time Period
3.4 FORMED SURFACES
3.4.1 Preparation of Form Surfaces
3.4.2 Tolerances
3.4.3 As-Cast Form
3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
3.5.1 General
3.5.2 Vapor Retarder
3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports
3.5.4 Cover
3.5.5 Setting Miscellaneous Material
3.5.6 Construction Joints
3.5.7 Expansion Joints and Contraction Joints
3.5.8 Fabrication
3.5.9 Placing Reinforcement
3.5.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars
3.5.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement
3.5.12 Welding
3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Measuring
3.6.2 Mixing
3.6.3 Transporting
3.7 PLACING CONCRETE
3.7.1 General Placing Requirements
3.7.2 Footing Placement
3.7.3 Vibration
3.7.4 Application of Latex Bonding Compound
3.7.5 Pumping
3.7.6 Hot Weather
3.7.7 Follow-up
3.7.8 Placing Concrete in Forms
3.7.9 Placing Concrete Slabs
3.7.10 Bonding
3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES
3.8.1 Defects
3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)
3.8.3 Formed Surfaces
3.8.3.1 Tolerances
3.8.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form
3.8.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish
3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
3.9.1 Finish
3.9.1.1 Scratched
3.9.1.2 Floated
3.9.1.3 Steel Troweled
3.9.1.4 Broomed
3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Moist Curing
3.10.2.1 Ponding or Immersion
3.10.2.2 Fog Spraying or Sprinkling
3.10.2.3 Pervious Sheeting

3.10.2.4 Impervious Sheeting
3.10.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
3.10.3.1 Application
3.10.3.2 Protection of Treated Surfaces
3.10.4 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener
3.10.5 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
3.10.6 Curing Periods
3.10.7 Curing Methods
3.10.8 Curing Formed Surfaces
3.10.9 Curing Unformed Surfaces
3.10.10 Protection from Mechanical Injury
3.10.11 Protection After Curing
3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.11.1 Sampling
3.11.2 Testing
3.11.2.1 Slump Tests
3.11.2.2 Temperature Tests
3.11.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests
3.11.2.4 Strength of Concrete Structure
3.11.2.5 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength
3.12 JOINTS
3.12.1 Construction Joints
3.12.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.12.3 Control Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.12.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.13 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE DEVICES
3.13.1 General
3.13.2 Placing Anchorage Devices
3.14 CONCRETE CONVEYING
3.14.1 Transfer of Concrete At Project Site
3.14.2 Mechanical Equipment for Conveying Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2009) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI/MCP-1	(2012) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 1
ACI/MCP-2	(2012) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 2
ACI/MCP-3	(2012) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 3
ACI/MCP-4	(2012) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 4

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A496/A496M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A497/A497M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2009b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2009b) Standard Specification for

	Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A82/A82M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2011) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1260	(2007) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2001) Test Method for Concrete Aggregates by Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C143/C143M	(2010a) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2011) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C156	(2011) Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials
ASTM C171	(2007) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2010) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C192/C192M	(2007) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C233/C233M	(2011) Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295/C295M	(2011) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2010) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C311	(2011b) Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2011) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C42/C42M	(2011) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2011) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2011) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2008a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C94/C94M	(2011b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2011) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D1557	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D5759	(1995; R 2005) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2007) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E1745	(2011) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E329	(2011c) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2009; 28th Ed) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS1	(1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood with Typical APA Trademarks

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 1; Notice 1) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings for concrete formwork must be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Shop Drawings," of this section, to include the following:

Special Construction

Reinforcing steel

Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

Provide erection drawings for concrete that show placement of

reinforcement and accessories, with reference to the contract drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials for curing concrete
Joint sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content. Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items must include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical floor hardeners.

Joint filler
Cement
Portland Cement
Ready-Mix Concrete
Vapor retarder
Bonding Materials
Floor Finish Materials
Concrete Curing Materials
Reinforcement
Reinforcement Materials
Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Vapor retarder

Latex bonding compound

Wood Forms

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete mix design

Thirty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, fly ash, pozzolans, ground slag, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Submit additional data regarding concrete aggregates if the source of aggregate changes. Submit copies of the fly ash, and pozzolan test results, in addition. The approval of fly ash, and pozzolan test results must be within 6 months of submittal date. Obtain acknowledgement of receipt prior to concrete placement.

Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete mix design; G

Fly ash

Pozzolan

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag

Aggregates

Compressive strength tests

Slump

SD-07 Certificates

Curing concrete elements

Pumping concrete

Form removal schedule

VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Material Safety Data Sheets

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fly ash

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag

Welding Procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Submit mill certificates for Steel Bar according to the paragraph entitled, "Fabrication," of this section.

Provide certificates for concrete that are in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Classification and Quality of Concrete," of this section. Provide certificates that contain project name and number, date, name of Contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer, brand name of manufactured materials, material name, values as specified for each material, and test results. Provide certificates for Welder Qualifications that are in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.

Welding Procedures

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified

herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. ACI/MCP-2 for job site storage of materials. Protect materials from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure materials can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Formwork Calculations

ACI/MCP-4. Include design calculations indicating arrangement of forms, sizes and grades of supports (lumber), panels, and related components. Furnish drawings and calculations of shoring and re-shoring methods proposed for floor and roof slabs, spandrel beams, and other horizontal concrete members.

1.6.2 Drawings

1.6.2.1 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings for concrete formwork for Reinforcement Materials, and for
Special Construction must indicate concrete pressure calculations with both live and dead loads, along with material types. Provide all design calculations in accordance with ACI/MCP-2 and ACI/MCP-3.

1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

ACI/MCP-4. Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Curing Concrete Elements

Submit proposed materials and methods for curing concrete elements.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Form Removal Schedule

Submit schedule for form removal indicating element and minimum length of time for form removal.

1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.5 Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. Prominently post the MSDS at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Concrete Mix Design

Submit copies of laboratory test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and that mix must be suitable for the job conditions. Include mill test and all other test for cement, aggregates, and admixtures in the laboratory test reports. Provide maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Submit test reports along with the concrete mix design. Obtain approval before concrete placement.

1.6.4.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Submit manufacturer's policy statement on fly ash use in concrete.

1.6.4.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Submit manufacturer's policy statement on slag use in concrete.

1.6.4.4 Aggregates

ASTM C1260 for potential alkali-silica reactions, ASTM C295/C295M for petrographic analysis.

1.6.5 Special Finisher Qualifications

For 35 percent or more fly ash content as a percentage of cementitious materials, finisher must have a minimum of 3 years' experience finishing high-volume fly ash concrete.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing compound/sealer curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 60 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, blast furnace slag) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide MSDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide MSDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE TESTING SERVICE

Perform concrete testing by an approved laboratory and inspection service experienced in sampling and testing concrete. Testing agency must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are

permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

1.10 CONCRETE SAMPLING AND TESTING

Testing by the Contractor must include sampling and testing concrete materials proposed for use in the work and testing the design mix for each class of concrete. Perform quality control testing during construction.

Sample and test concrete aggregate materials proposed for use in the work in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M.

Sample and test portland cement in accordance with ASTM C150/C150M.

Sample and test air-entraining admixtures in accordance with ASTM C233/C233M.

Testing must be performed by a Grade I Testing Technician.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FORMS

Provide wood, plywood, plastic, carton, or steel. Use plywood or steel forms where a smooth form finish is required.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with DOC/NIST PS1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORM TIES AND ACCESSORIES

The use of wire alone is prohibited. Provide form ties and accessories that do not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE

2.3.1 Contractor-Furnished Mix Design

ACI/MCP-1, ACI/MCP-2, ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-1 except as otherwise specified. Indicate the compressive strength (f'c) of the concrete for

each portion of the structure(s) and as specified below.

Location	f'c (Min. 28-Day Comp. Strength (psi)	ASTM C33/C33M Maximum Nominal Aggregate (Size No.)	Range of Slump (inches)	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio (by weight)
Footings, Slab-on-grade	3,000	67	2-3	0.45
Roof Slab	4,000	67	2-3	0.45

Maximum slump shown above may be increased 1 inch for methods of consolidation other than vibration. Slump may be increased to 8 inches when superplasticizers are used. The water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days must not exceed 0.15. Note (a): Entrapped air must be 3 percent or less.

Proportion concrete mixes for strength at 28 days.

2.3.1.1 Mix Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Base mixture proportions on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies must be representative of those proposed for use in the project and must be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test report indicating compliance with these specifications. Base trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and suitable for the work on methodology described in ACI/MCP-1. In the trial mixture, use at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which must produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratio required must be based on equivalent water-cement ratio calculations as determined by the conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag by weight equivalency method. Design laboratory trial mixture for maximum permitted slump and air content. Each combination of material proposed for use must have separate trial mixture, except for accelerator or retarder use can be provided without separate trial mixture. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age must be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M for 7 and 28 days. From these results, plot a curve showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, plot a curve showing the relationship between 7 and 28 day strengths.

2.3.1.2 Required Average Strength of Mix Design

The selected mixture must produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated in ACI/MCP-2. When a concrete production facility has a record of at least 15 consecutive tests, the standard deviation must be calculated and the required average compressive strength must be determined in accordance with ACI/MCP-2. When

a concrete production facility does not have a suitable record of tests to establish a standard deviation, the required average strength must follow ACI/MCP-2 requirements.

2.3.2 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

Type and brand cement

Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

Maximum size of aggregate

Amount and brand name of admixtures

Total water content expressed by water/cement ratio

2.3.3 Concrete Curing Materials

2.3.3.1 Absorptive Cover

Provide burlap, cotton mats, and other absorbent materials for curing concrete, as described in ACI 308R.

2.3.3.2 Moisture-Retaining Cover

Provide waterproof paper cover for curing concrete conforming to ASTM C171, regular or white, or polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM C171, or polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap; burlap must conform to ASTM C171, Class 3, and polyethylene film must conform to ASTM C171. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material must not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.

2.3.3.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Provide liquid type compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1, clear, Type 1D with fugitive dye for interior work and Type 2, white, pigmented for exterior work.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II or ASTM C595/C595M, Type IP(MS) or IS(MS) blended cement except as modified herein. Provide blended cement that consists of a mixture of ASTM C150/C150M, Type II, cement and one of the following materials: ASTM C618 pozzolan or fly ash, ASTM C989/C989M ground granulated blast-furnace slag. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch. Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials. Supplier must certify that the hazardous waste is

neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants are discharged. For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.4.1.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

ASTM C618, Type N, F, or C, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must be 6 percent for Types N and F. Add with cement. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 15 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

High contents of supplementary cementitious materials can have some detrimental effects on the concrete properties, such as slowing excessively the strength gain rate, and delaying and increasing the difficulty of finishing. The recommended maximum content (by weight of the total cementitious material) for these materials are:

1. For GGBF slag: 50 percent

2. For fly ash or natural pozzolan: 40 percent (25 percent in cold climates)

2.4.1.2 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 80. Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent by weight of cementitious material.

2.4.1.3 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, IA, II, or IIA. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

2.4.2 Water

Minimize the amount of water in the mix. The amount of water must not exceed 45 percent by weight of cementitious materials (cement plus pozzolans), and in general, improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be fresh, clean, and potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

2.4.3 Aggregates

ASR mitigation is not required for this project. The Contractor shall fund both short term (ASTM C1260) and long term (ASTM C1293) testing required for this contract. The concrete supplier shall not be responsible to fund for these tests. No previous test data will be accepted. Test each aggregate (3C, 3F, pea gravel and sand) used in the concrete mix design. Include both 14-day and 28-day readings for ASTM C1260 test. For ASTM C1293, report readings at 28 and 56 days and on a quarterly basis for 1 year. Provide specific gravity and absorption tests for each aggregate. Provide a copy of both short term and long term testing to the Honolulu District

Regional Tech Center. All data submitted become the property of the Government and subject to public dissemination to the Hawaii ASR Working Group, DOD ASR Working Group, consultants, or other organizations.

2.4.4 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.5 Admixtures

ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

2.4.5.1 Pozzolan

Provide fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures that conform to ASTM C618.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745, Class A, minimum 15 mils thickness, polyolefin geomembrane.

2.4.7 Materials for Curing Concrete

Use water-based curing compounds, sealers, and coatings with low (maximum 160 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) zero VOC content.

Consider the use of water based or vegetable or soy based curing agents in lieu of petroleum based products. Consider agents that are not toxic and emit low or no Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC). Consider the use of admixtures that offer high performance to increase durability of the finish product but also have low toxicity and are made from bio-based materials such as soy, and emit low levels of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC).

2.4.7.1 Impervious Sheeting

ASTM C171; waterproof paper, clear or white polyethylene sheeting, or polyethylene-coated burlap.

2.4.7.2 Pervious Sheeting

AASHTO M 182.

2.4.7.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

ASTM C309, white-pigmented, Type 2, Class B.

2.4.8 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener Compound

Provide surface treatments containing certain chemicals, including sodium silicate and the fluosilicates of magnesium and zinc. Provide compound that does not reduce the adhesion of resilient flooring, tile, paint, roofing, waterproofing, or other material applied to concrete.

2.4.9 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.9.1 Preformed Joint Filler Strips

Provide nonextruding and resilient bituminous type filler strips conforming to ASTM D1751.

2.4.10 Joint Sealants

Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content.

2.4.10.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.10.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.10.3 Joint Sealant Compound

Provide cold-applied, two-component, elastomeric polymer type compound conforming to FS SS-S-200.

2.4.11 Latex Bonding Compound

ASTM C1059, Type II.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

Fabrics, connectors, and chairs.

2.5.1 Reinforcing Bars

ACI/MCP-2 unless otherwise specified. Use deformed steel. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, S, W, Grade 60.

2.5.1.1 Weldable Reinforcing Bars

Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

2.5.2 Wire

ASTM A82/A82M or ASTM A496/A496M.

2.5.2.1 Welded Wire Fabric

ASTM A185/A185M or ASTM A497/A497M.

2.5.2.2 Steel Wire

Wire must conform to ASTM A82/A82M.

2.5.3 Reinforcing Bar Supports

Provide bar ties and supports of coated or non corrodible material.

2.5.4 Supports for Reinforcement

Supports include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire fabric in place.

Provide wire bar type supports conforming to ACI/MCP-3, ACI/MCP-4 and CRSI 10MSP.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6 BONDING MATERIALS

2.6.1 Latex Bonding Agent

Latex bonding compound conforming to ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

2.7 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS

2.7.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluorosilicate and zinc fluorosilicate combined with a wetting agent. Solution must contain not less than 1/2 pounds of fluorosilicates per gallon. An approved proprietary chemical hardener may be used provided hardener is delivered ready for use in manufacturer's original containers, with low VOC content.

2.8 CLASSIFICATION AND QUALITY OF CONCRETE

2.8.1 Concrete Classes and Usage

Provide concrete classes, compressive strength and usage as follows:

CONCRETE CLASS	MIN. 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH POUNDS PER SQ. IN.	REQUIREMENT FOR AIR ENTRAINMENT	USAGE
3N	3000	Nonair-entrained	For foundation concrete work not exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hydraulic pressure, such as footings, pile caps, foundation mats. For interior slabs on ground to be covered with resilient flooring

CONCRETE CLASS	MIN. 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH POUNDS PER SQ. IN.	REQUIREMENT FOR AIR ENTRAINMENT	USAGE
4N	4000	Nonair-entrained	For structural concrete work not exposed to freezing and thawing such as interior columns, beams, supported slabs and other structural members for interior slabs on ground subjected to foot traffic
2.5N	2500	Nonair-entrained	For concrete not reinforced and not exposed to freezing and thawing

2.8.2 Limits for Concrete Proportions

Provide limits for maximum water/cement ratio and minimum cement content for each concrete class as follows:

CONCRETE CLASS	MAX. WATER/CEMENT RATIO BY WEIGHT	MIN. CEMENT FOR 3- TO 4-INCH SLUMP, (NO. OF 94-POUND SACKS) PER CU. YD.
2.5N	0.50	4.75
3N	0.45	5.25
4N	0.45	6.0
* Weight of water to weight of cement in pounds in one cubic yard of concrete.		

2.8.3 Maximum Size of Aggregate

Size of aggregate, designated by the sieve size on which maximum amount of retained coarse aggregate is 5 to 10 percent by weight, must be as follows:

MAXIMUM SIZE OF AGGREGATE	ASTM C33/C33M SIZE NUMBER	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION

2 inches	357	Nonreinforced footings and other flat work having a depth of not less than 6 inches, and nonreinforced walls and other formed sections having a dimension between forms of not less than 10 inches
1-1/2 inches	467	Monolithic slabs on ground, concrete fill, and other flatwork having a depth of not less than 5 inches and a clear distance between reinforcing bars of not less than 2 inches
3/4 inch	67	Reinforced walls, columns, girders, beams, and other formed sections having a dimension between forms of not less than 6 inches and clear distance between reinforcing bars or reinforcing bar and face of form of not less than 1 inch
3/4 inch	67	Monolithic concrete slabs and other flatwork having a depth of not less than 2-1/2 inches and a clear distance between reinforcing bars of not less than 1 inch
1/2 inch	7	Concrete joist construction, beams, reinforced walls, and other formed work having a clear distance between reinforcing bars and face of form of less than 1 inch
3/8 inch	8	Nonreinforced slabs and other flatwork having a depth of less than 2-1/2 inches

Maximum size of aggregate may be that required for most critical type of

construction using that concrete class.

Specify gradation of aggregates for separate floor topping.

2.8.4 Slump

Provide slump for concrete at time and in location of placement as follows:

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	SLUMP
Footings, unreinforced walls	Not less than 1 inch nor more than 3 inches
Beams, monolithic slabs	Not less than 1 inch nor more than 4 inches
Ramps and other sloping surfaces	0 nor more than 3 inches

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are plumb and true.

If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Architect/Engineer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

When subgrade material is semiporous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder; this may also be used over semiporous, dry subgrade material instead of water sprinkling.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and

conduits completed and approved.

Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials and inspected by the Contractor for adequate compaction and surface tolerances as specified.

Actual density of top 12 inches of subgrade soil material-in-place must not be less than the following percentages of maximum density of same soil material compacted at optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557.

SOIL MATERIAL	PERCENT MAXIMUM DENSITY
Cohesionless soil material	100
Cohesive soil material	95

Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Formwork

Complete and approve formwork. Remove debris and foreign material from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.

3.2.5 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.6 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

3.3 FORMS

ACI/MCP-2. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch unless otherwise indicated. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

3.3.1 General

Construct forms to conform, within the tolerances specified, to shapes dimensions, lines, elevations, and positions of cast-in-place concrete members as indicated. Forms must be supported, braced, and maintained

sufficiently rigid to prevent deformation under load.

3.3.2 Design and Construction of Formwork

Provide formwork design and construction that conforms to ACI/MCP-2, Chapter 4.

Provide forms that are tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placing.

Support form facing materials by structural members spaced close to prevent deflection of form facing material. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment to ensure a smooth completed surface within the tolerances specified. Where necessary to maintain the tolerances specified, such as long spans where immediate supports are not possible, camber formwork for anticipated deflections in formwork due to weight and pressure of fresh concrete and to construction loads.

Chamfer exposed joints, edges, and external corners a minimum of 3/4 inch by moldings placed in corners of column, beam, and wall forms.

Provide shores and struts with a positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations. Obtain adjustment with wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. When adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured, provide trussed supports.

Provide temporary openings in wall forms, column forms, and at other points where necessary to permit inspection and to facilitate cleaning.

Provide forms that are readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to concrete.

3.3.3 Coating

Before concrete placement, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a nonstaining mineral oil, nonstaining form coating compound, or two coats of nitrocellulose lacquer. Do not use mineral oil on forms for surfaces to which adhesive, paint, or other finish material is to be applied.

3.3.4 Reshoring

Reshore concrete elements where forms are removed prior to the specified time period. Do not permit elements to deflect or accept loads during form stripping or reshoring. Forms on columns, walls, or other load-bearing members may be stripped after 2 days if loads are not applied to the members. After forms are removed, reshore slabs and beams over 10 feet in span and cantilevers over 4 feet for the remainder of the specified time period in accordance with paragraph entitled "Removal of Forms." Perform reshoring operations to prevent subjecting concrete members to overloads, eccentric loading, or reverse bending. Provide reshoring elements with the same load-carrying capabilities as original shoring and spaced similar to original shoring. Firmly secure and brace reshoring elements to provide solid bearing and support.

3.3.5 Reuse

Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

3.3.6 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Give rough form finish concrete formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction, unless otherwise specified.

Form facing material for standard rough form finish must be the specified concrete form plywood or other approved form facing material that produces concrete surfaces equivalent in smoothness and appearance to that produced by new concrete form plywood panels.

For concrete surfaces exposed only to the ground, undressed, square-edge, 1-inch nominal thickness lumber may be used. Provide horizontal joints that are level and vertical joints that are plumb.

3.3.7 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Give smooth form finish concrete formed surfaces that are to be exposed to view or that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete or with covering material bonded to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting, or other similar coating system.

Form facing material for standard smooth finish must be the specified overlaid concrete form plywood or other approved form facing material that is nonreactive with concrete and that produce concrete surfaces equivalent in smoothness and appearance to that produced by new overlaid concrete form plywood panels.

Maximum deflection of form facing material between supports and maximum deflection of form supports such as studs and wales must not exceed 0.0025 times the span.

Provide arrangement of form facing sheets that are orderly and symmetrical, and sheets that are in sizes as large as practical.

Arrange panels to make a symmetrical pattern of joints. Horizontal and vertical joints must be solidly backed and butted tight to prevent leakage and fins.

3.3.8 Form Ties

Provide ties that are factory fabricated metal, adjustable in length, removable or snap-off type that do allow form deflection or do not spall concrete upon removal. Portion of form ties remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts must be at least 1-1/2 inches back from concrete surface. Provide form ties that are free of devices that leave a hole larger than 7/8 inch or less than 1/2 inch in diameter in concrete surface. Form ties fabricated at the project site or wire ties of any type are not acceptable.

3.3.9 Tolerances for Form Construction

Construct formwork to ensure that after removal of forms and prior to patching and finishing of formed surfaces, provide concrete surfaces in accordance with tolerances specified in ACI/MCP-1 and ACI/MCP-2.

3.3.10 Removal of Forms and Supports

After placing concrete, forms must remain in place for the time periods

specified in ACI/MCP-4. Do not remove forms and shores (except those used for slabs on grade and slip forms) until the client determines that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads. Base such determination on compliance with one of the following:

a. The plans and specifications stipulate conditions for removal of forms and shores, and such conditions have been followed, or

b. The concrete has been properly tested with an appropriate ASTM standard test method designed to indicate the concrete compressive strength, and the test results indicate that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads.

Prevent concrete damage during form removal. Clean all forms immediately after removal.

3.3.10.1 Special Requirements for Reduced Time Period

Forms may be removed earlier than specified if ASTM C39/C39M test results of field-cured samples from a representative portion of the structure indicate that the concrete has reached a minimum of 85 percent of the design strength.

3.4 FORMED SURFACES

3.4.1 Preparation of Form Surfaces

Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Provide a commercial formulation form-coating compound that does not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces that entails bonding or adhesion nor impede wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Do not allow excess form-coating compound to stand in puddles in the forms nor to come in contact with concrete against which fresh concrete is placed. Make thinning of form-coating compound with thinning agent of the type, in the amount, and under the conditions recommended by form-coating compound manufacturer's printed or written directions.

3.4.2 Tolerances

ACI/MCP-4 and as indicated.

3.4.3 As-Cast Form

Provide form facing material producing a smooth, hard, uniform texture on the concrete. Arrange facing material in an orderly and symmetrical manner and keep seams to a practical minimum. Support forms as necessary to meet required tolerances. Do not use material with raised grain, torn surfaces, worn edges, patches, dents, or other defects which can impair the texture of the concrete surface.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

ACI/MCP-2. Provide bars, wire fabric, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the

effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4 and as specified.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports

Place reinforcement and secure with galvanized or non corrodible chairs, spacers, or metal hangers. For supporting reinforcement on the ground, use concrete or other non corrodible material, having a compressive strength equal to or greater than the concrete being placed.

3.5.4 Cover

ACI/MCP-2 for minimum coverage, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.5 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.6 Construction Joints

Locate joints to least impair strength. Continue reinforcement across joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.7 Expansion Joints and Contraction Joints

Provide expansion joint at edges of interior floor slabs on grade abutting vertical surfaces, and as indicated. Make expansion joints 1/2 inch wide unless indicated otherwise. Fill expansion joints not exposed to weather with preformed joint filler material. Completely fill joints exposed to weather with joint filler material and joint sealant. Do not extend reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to the concrete through any expansion joint unless an expansion sleeve is used. Provide contraction joints, either formed or saw cut or cut with a jointing tool, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.5.8 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-1, ACI/MCP-2 and ACI/MCP-3.

Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Tolerance on nominally square-cut, reinforcing bar ends must be in accordance with ACI/MCP-3.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.9 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire fabric on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Contractor must cooperate with other trades in setting of anchor bolts, inserts, and other embedded items. Where conflicts occur between locating reinforcing and embedded items, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer so that conflicts may be reconciled before placing concrete. Anchors and embedded items must be positioned and supported with appropriate accessories.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and sufficiently heavy to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI/MCP-3, ACI/MCP-4 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

Support welded wire fabric as required for reinforcing bars.

Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

With the exception of temperature reinforcement, tied to main steel approximately 24 inches on center, reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections with 18-gage annealed wire, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to ACI/MCP-3.

Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

3.5.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

Spacing must be as indicated. If not indicated, spacing must be in accordance with the ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to approval.

3.5.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Concrete protection must be in accordance with the ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

3.5.12 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, and ACI/MCP-2, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs entitled "Sampling" and "Testing."

3.6.2 Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M and ACI/MCP-2. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than 84 degrees F. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and water-cement ratio are not exceeded. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete as soon as practicable after the forms and the reinforcement have been inspected and approved. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation; in uncovered areas during periods of precipitation; or in standing water. Prior to placing concrete, remove dirt, construction debris, water, snow, and ice from within the forms. Deposit concrete as close as practicable to the final position in the forms. Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 3 feet from the point of discharge. Place concrete in one continuous operation from one end of the structure towards the other. Position grade stakes on 10 foot centers maximum in each direction when pouring interior slabs and on 20 foot centers maximum for exterior slabs.

3.7.1 General Placing Requirements

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete is placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Perform concrete placing at such a rate that concrete which is being integrated with fresh concrete is still plastic. Deposit concrete as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation.

Concrete to receive other construction must be screeded to proper level to avoid excessive skimming or grouting.

Do not use concrete which becomes nonplastic and unworkable or does not meet quality control limits as specified or has been contaminated by foreign materials. Use of retempered concrete is permitted. Remove rejected concrete from the site.

3.7.2 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.3 Vibration

ACI/MCP-2. Furnish a spare, working, vibrator on the job site whenever concrete is placed. Consolidate concrete slabs greater than 4 inches in depth with high frequency mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading and tamping. Consolidate concrete slabs 4 inches or less in depth by wood tampers, spading, and settling with a heavy leveling straightedge. Operate internal vibrators with vibratory element submerged in the concrete, with a minimum frequency of not less than 6000 impulses per minute when submerged. Do not use vibrators to transport the concrete in the forms. Penetrate the previously placed lift with the vibrator when more than one lift is required. Use external vibrators on the exterior surface of the forms when internal vibrators do not provide adequate consolidation of the concrete.

3.7.4 Application of Latex Bonding Compound

Apply a thin coat of compound to dry, clean surfaces. Scrub compound into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Place concrete while compound is stringy. Do not permit compound to harden prior to concrete placement. Follow manufacturer's instructions regarding safety and health precautions when working with latex binder.

3.7.5 Pumping

ACI/MCP-2. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.6 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 2.1.5 in ACI/MCP-2 to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.7 Follow-up

Check concrete within 24 hours of placement for flatness, levelness, and other specified tolerances. Adjust formwork and placement techniques on subsequent pours to achieve specified tolerances.

3.7.8 Placing Concrete in Forms

Deposit concrete placed in forms in horizontal layers not exceeding 24 inches.

Remove temporary spreaders in forms when concrete placing has reached elevation of spreaders.

Consolidate concrete placed in forms by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Provide vibrating equipment adequate in number of units and power of each unit to properly consolidate concrete. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced points not farther apart than visible effectiveness of machine. Do not insert vibrator into lower courses of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of concrete mix.

Do not start placing of concrete in supporting elements until concrete previously placed in columns and walls is no longer plastic and has been in place a minimum of 2 hours.

3.7.9 Placing Concrete Slabs

Place and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within the limits of approved construction joints until placing of panel or section is completed.

During concrete placing operations, consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners. Consolidate concrete placed in beams and girders of supported slabs and against bulkheads of slabs on ground by mechanical vibrators as specified. Consolidate concrete in remainder of slabs by vibrating bridge screeds, roller pipe screeds, or other approved method. Limit consolidation operations to time necessary to obtain consolidation of concrete without bringing an excess of fine aggregate to the surface. Concrete to be consolidated must be as dry as practical and surfaces thereof must not be manipulated prior to finishing operations. Bring concrete correct level with a straightedge and struck-off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows. Sprinkling of water on plastic surface is not permitted.

Provide finish of slabs as specified.

3.7.10 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, except where bonding is obtained by use of concrete bonding agent, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

Bonding of fresh concrete to concrete that has set may be obtained by use of a concrete bonding agent. Apply such bonding material to cleaned concrete surface in accordance with approved printed instructions of bonding material manufacturer.

3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.8.1 Defects

Repair formed surfaces by removing minor honeycombs, pits greater than 1 square inch surface area or 0.25 inch maximum depth, or otherwise defective areas. Provide edges perpendicular to the surface and patch with nonshrink grout. Patch tie holes and defects when the forms are removed. Concrete with extensive honeycomb including exposed steel reinforcement, cold joints, entrapped debris, separated aggregate, or other defects which affect the serviceability or structural strength will be rejected, unless correction of defects is approved. Obtain approval of corrective action prior to repair. The surface of the concrete must not vary more than the allowable tolerances of ACI/MCP-4. Exposed surfaces must be uniform in appearance and finished to a smooth form finish unless otherwise specified.

3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.8.3 Formed Surfaces

3.8.3.1 Tolerances

ACI/MCP-1 and as indicated.

3.8.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view. Patch these holes and defects and level abrupt irregularities. Remove or rub off fins and other projections exceeding 0.25 inch in height.

3.8.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Finish must be as-cast concrete surface as obtained with form facing material for standard smooth finish. Repair and patch defective areas as specified; and all fins and remove other projections on surface.

3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

ACI/MCP-2, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.9.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.9.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. After the concrete has been placed, consolidated, struck off, and leveled to a Class C tolerance as defined below,roughen the surface with stiff brushes of rakes before final set.

3.9.1.2 Floated

Use for surfaces to receive roofing, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. After the concrete has been placed, consolidated, struck off, and leveled, do not work the concrete further, until ready for floating. Whether floating with a wood, magnesium, or composite hand float, with a bladed power trowel equipped with float shoes, or with a powered disc, float must begin when the surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit the operation. During or after the first floating, check surface with a 10 foot straightedge applied at no less than two different angles, one of which is perpendicular to the direction of strike off. Cut down high spots and fill low spots during this procedure to produce a surface level within 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.9.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces. First, provide a floated finish. Next, the finish must be power troweled two times, and finally hand troweled. The first troweling after floating needs to produce a smooth surface which is relatively free of defects but which may still show some trowel marks. Perform additional trowelings done by hand after the surface has hardened sufficiently. The final troweling is done when a ringing sound is produced as the trowel is moved over the surface. Thoroughly consolidate the surface by the hand troweling operations. The finished surface must be essentially free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. The finished surface must produce a surface level to within 1/4 inch in 10 feet. On surfaces intended to support floor coverings, remove any defects of sufficient magnitude to show through the floor covering by grinding.

3.9.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, unless otherwise indicated. Perform a floated finish, then draw a broom or burlap belt across the surface to produce a coarse scored texture. Permit surface to harden sufficiently to retain the scoring or ridges. Broom transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab.

3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

ACI/MCP-2 unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer-hardener or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.10.1 General

Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and cold or hot temperature and maintain without drying at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for hydration of cement and proper hardening of concrete.

Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from surface of concrete after placing and finishing. Keep concrete moist for minimum 72 hours.

Final curing must immediately follow initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing until cumulative number of hours or fraction thereof (not necessarily consecutive) during which temperature of air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees F has totaled 168 hours. Alternatively, if tests are made of cylinders kept adjacent to the structure and cured by the same methods, final curing may be terminated when the average compressive strength has reached 70 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength. Prevent rapid drying at end of final curing period.

3.10.2 Moist Curing

Remove water without erosion or damage to the structure. Prevent water run-off.

3.10.2.1 Ponding or Immersion

Continually immerse the concrete throughout the curing period.

3.10.2.2 Fog Spraying or Sprinkling

Apply water uniformly and continuously throughout the curing period. For temperatures between 40 and 50 degrees F, increase the curing period by 50 percent.

3.10.2.3 Pervious Sheeting

Completely cover surface and edges of the concrete with two thicknesses of wet sheeting. Overlap sheeting 6 inches over adjacent sheeting. Provide sheeting that is at least as long as the width of the surface to be cured. During application, do not drag the sheeting over the finished concrete nor over sheeting already placed. Wet sheeting thoroughly and keep continuously wet throughout the curing period.

3.10.2.4 Impervious Sheeting

Wet the entire exposed surface of the concrete thoroughly with a fine spray of water and cover with impervious sheeting throughout the curing period. Lay sheeting directly on the concrete surface and overlap edges 12 inches minimum. Provide sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure edges and transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair torn or damaged sheeting or provide new sheeting. Cover or wrap columns, walls, and other vertical structural elements from the top down with impervious sheeting; overlap and continuously tape sheeting joints; and introduce sufficient water to soak the entire surface prior to completely enclosing.

3.10.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Seal or cover joint openings prior to application of curing compound. Prevent curing compound from entering the joint. Apply in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer immediately after any water sheen which may develop after finishing has disappeared from the concrete surface. Provide and maintain compound on the concrete surface throughout the curing period. Do not use this method of curing where the use of Figure 2.1.5 in ACI/MCP-2 indicates that hot weather conditions cause an evaporation rate exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot per hour.

3.10.3.1 Application

Unless the manufacturer recommends otherwise, apply compound immediately after the surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance, and before joints are sawed. Mechanically agitate curing compound thoroughly during use. Use approved power-spraying equipment to uniformly apply two coats of compound in a continuous operation. The total coverage for the two coats must be 200 square feet maximum per gallon of undiluted compound unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer's written instructions. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that does not check, crack, or peel. Immediately apply an additional coat of compound to areas where the film is defective. Re-spray concrete surfaces subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound application.

3.10.3.2 Protection of Treated Surfaces

Prohibit pedestrian and vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion at least 72 hours after compound application. Maintain continuity of the coating for the entire curing period and immediately repair any damage.

3.10.4 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener

Apply sealer-hardener, with low VOC content, to interior floors not receiving floor covering and floors located under access flooring. Apply the sealer-hardener in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Seal or cover joints and openings in which joint sealant is to be applied as required by the joint sealant manufacturer. Do not apply the sealer hardener until the concrete has been moist cured and has aged for a minimum of 30 days. Apply a minimum of two coats of sealer-hardener.

3.10.5 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.10.6 Curing Periods

ACI/MCP-2 except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys, 21 days for concrete that is in full-time or intermittent contact with seawater, salt spray, alkali soil or waters. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.10.7 Curing Methods

Accomplish curing by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by membrane curing, and by combinations thereof, as specified.

Moist curing:

Accomplish moisture curing by any of the following methods:

Keeping surface of concrete wet by covering with water

Continuous water spraying

Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover for curing concrete saturated with water and keeping absorptive cover wet by water spraying or intermittent hosing. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges with a slight overlap over adjacent absorptive covers.

Moisture-cover curing:

Accomplish moisture-retaining cover curing by covering concrete surfaces with specified moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete. Place cover directly on concrete in widest practical width, with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches. Weight cover to prevent displacement; immediately repair tears or holes appearing during curing period by patching with pressure-sensitive, waterproof tape or other approved method.

Membrane curing:

Accomplish membrane curing by applying specified membrane-forming curing compound to damp concrete surfaces as soon as moisture film has

disappeared. Apply curing compound uniformly in a two-coat operation by power-spraying equipment using a spray nozzle equipped with a wind guard. Apply second coat in a direction at right angles to direction of first coat. Total coverage for two coats must be not more than 200 square feet per gallon of curing compound. Respray concrete surfaces which are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied by method and at rate specified. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and immediately repair damage to coating during this period.

Membrane-curing compounds must not be used on surfaces that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete or with a covering material bonded to concrete, such as other concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, painting, and other coatings and finish materials.

3.10.8 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.10.9 Curing Unformed Surfaces

Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

Unless otherwise specified, accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified above, as applicable.

Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.10.10 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.10.11 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.11.2 Testing

3.11.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.11.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 60 degrees F and above 90 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.11.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make five test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold one cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 160 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. If the average of any three consecutive strength test results is less than f'c or if any strength test result falls below f'c by more than 450 psi, take a minimum of three ASTM C42/C42M core samples from the in-place work represented by the low test cylinder results and test. Concrete represented by core test is considered structurally adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f'c and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f'c. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Remove concrete not meeting strength criteria and provide new acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.11.2.4 Strength of Concrete Structure

Compliance with the following is considered deficient if it fails to meet the requirements which control strength of structure in place, including following conditions:

Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated

Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength

Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration

Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength

3.11.2.5 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does

not meet specification requirements, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 JOINTS

3.12.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Locate construction joints as follows:

a. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued across construction joints.

3.12.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch

in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.12.3 Control Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire fabric reinforcement before placing concrete.

Joints must be 1/8-inch wide by 1/5 to 1/4 of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface or by cutting the concrete with a saw after the concrete has set. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

In Hawaii, sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.12.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

Isolation and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

Sealing is not required for isolation and control joints to be covered with finish flooring material. Groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE DEVICES

3.13.1 General

Anchorage devices and embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, set and build in cast-in-place concrete as part of the work of this section, using setting drawings, instructions, and directions for work to be attached thereto.

3.13.2 Placing Anchorage Devices

Anchorage devices and embedded items must be positioned accurately and supported against displacement. Fill openings in anchorage devices such as slots and threaded holes with an approved, removable material to prevent entry of concrete into openings.

3.14 CONCRETE CONVEYING

3.14.1 Transfer of Concrete At Project Site

Handle concrete from point of delivery and transfer to concrete conveying equipment and to locations of final deposit as rapidly as practical by methods which prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

3.14.2 Mechanical Equipment for Conveying Concrete

Equipment must ensure a continuous flow of concrete at delivery end, as

approved. Provide runways for wheeled concrete-conveying equipment from concrete delivery point to locations of final deposit. Interior surfaces of concrete conveying equipment must be free of hardened concrete, debris, water, and other deleterious substances.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Design Requirements
1.2.1.1 Unit Strength Method
1.2.1.2 Seismic Requirement
1.2.1.3 Masonry Strength
1.2.2 Additional Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Masonry Inspector Qualifications
1.4.2 Detail Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Masonry Units
1.5.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.5.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Hot Weather Installation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
2.2.1 Kinds and Shapes
2.3 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY
2.4 MASONRY MORTAR
2.4.1 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.4.2 Cement
2.4.3 Sand and Water
2.5 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT
2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties
2.6.2 Wall Ties
2.6.3 Bar Positioners
2.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
2.8 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
2.9 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Stains
3.1.2 Loads
3.1.3 Surfaces
3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

3.2.1 Forms and Shores
3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls
3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.4 Tolerances
3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting
3.2.6 Jointing
3.2.6.1 Tooled Joints
3.2.7 Joint Widths
3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.8 Embedded Items
3.2.9 Unfinished Work
3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections
3.2.11 Partitions
3.3 MORTAR MIX
3.4 REINFORCING STEEL
3.4.1 Positioning Bars
3.4.2 Splices
3.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION
3.6 PLACING GROUT
3.6.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
3.6.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.6.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.6.3.1 Grout Holes
3.6.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.6.4 Grouting Equipment
3.6.4.1 Grout Pumps
3.6.4.2 Vibrators
3.6.5 Grout Placement
3.6.5.1 Low-Lift Method
3.6.5.2 High-Lift Method
3.7 BOND BEAMS
3.8 CONTROL JOINTS
3.9 SPLASH BLOCKS
3.10 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.10.1 Dry-Brushing
3.11 PROTECTION
3.12 TEST REPORTS
3.12.1 Field Testing of Mortar
3.12.2 Field Testing of Grout
3.12.3 Efflorescence Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1	(2011; Errata 2011) Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A615/A615M	(2009b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A82/A82M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C1019	(2011) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C129	(2011) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C144	(2011) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2011) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C207	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2012) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2010) Standard Specification for Grout

	for Masonry
ASTM C593	(2006; R 2011) Fly Ash and Other Pozzolans for Use with Lime for Soil Stabilization
ASTM C67	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C780	(2011) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C90	(2011b) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C91	(2005) Masonry Cement
ASTM C94/C94M	(2011b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2240	(2005; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D2287	(2011) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2009; Errata First Printing) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method", ACI 530/530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.2.1.2 Seismic Requirement

In addition to design requirements of ICC IBC, provide additional seismic reinforcement in accordance with UFC 3-310-04. The total minimum reinforcing percentage for structural walls shall be 0.20 percent and non-structural walls shall be 0.15 percent. The maximum spacing of reinforcing bars shall be as follows:

Wall Type	Vertical	Horizontal
Structural	16 inches	16 inches
Non-structural	16 inches	16 inches

Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

1.2.1.3 Masonry Strength

Determine masonry strength in accordance with ACI 530/530.1; submit test reports on three prisms as specified in ACI 530/530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Additional Requirements

a. Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Cement

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement

SD-05 Design Data

Unit Strength Method

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test
Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout
Masonry Cement
Masonry Inspector Qualifications

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement
Masonry Cement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Masonry Inspector Qualifications

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction. Submit copies of masonry inspector reports.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. . Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, stored, handled, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.5.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect moisture-controlled concrete masonry units and cementitious materials from precipitation. Conform to all handling and storage requirements of ASTM C90. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and

bottom bars.

1.5.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.5.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to ACI 530/530.1 for hot weather masonry erection.

1.6.1 Hot Weather Installation

Take the following precautions if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Submit samples and certificates as specified. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured.

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, made with normal weight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, made with normal weight aggregate. Load-bearing units shall be provided.

2.2.1 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C270, Type S. Strength (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C780. Use Masonry cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar. Use up to 40 percent Class F fly ash with type IP cement in cement-lime mortar. Fly ash shall comply with ASTM C593.

2.4 MASONRY MORTAR

Type S mortar shall conform to ASTM C270. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.4.1 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C207, Type S.

2.4.2 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II,. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar. Incorporate to the maximum extent, without conflicting with other requirements of this section, up to 40 percent fly ash, up to 70 percent slag, up to 10 percent cenospheres.

2.4.3 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.5 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C1019. Use grout subject to the limitations of Table III. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to

ASTM A82/A82M. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.6.2 Wall Ties

Provide wall ties rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.6.3 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A82/A82M, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.8 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

2.9 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000or

polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection.

3.1.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.3 Surfaces

Clean surfaces on which masonry is to be placed of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic.

b. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb.

c. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints,

shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level. Keep bond pattern plumb throughout. Square corners unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, lay masonry within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II TOLERANCES
Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

TABLE II TOLERANCES	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.6 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.6.1 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8 Embedded Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout.

3.2.9 Unfinished Work

Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections

Masonry bond each course at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.11 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Cells within vertical

plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 MORTAR MIX

Mix mortar in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measure ingredients for mortar by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Mix water with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Retemper mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2.5 hours after mixing.

3.4 REINFORCING STEEL

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 154 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.4.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.6 PLACING GROUT

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of

openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.6.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Provide grout barriers not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.6.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.6.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.6.3.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.6.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.6.4 Grouting Equipment

3.6.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Operate pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.6.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. Maintain at least one spare vibrator at the site at all times. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.6.5 Grout Placement

Lay masonry to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.6.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.6.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the

required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III
POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height feet (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3 x 4

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension shall be larger than the sum of the following items:

(a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;

(b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;

(c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.

(3) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.7 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.8 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.9 SPLASH BLOCKS

Locate splash blocks as indicated.

3.10 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs or splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.10.1 Dry-Brushing

a. Exposed concrete masonry unit

3.11 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in

place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.12 TEST REPORTS

3.12.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Take at least three specimens of mortar each day. Spread a layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. Prepare and test the specimens for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C780. Submit test results.

3.12.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2500 psi at 28 days. Submit test results.

3.12.3 Efflorescence Test

Test brick, which will be exposed to weathering, for efflorescence. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection. Submit test results.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 GRADING AND MARKING
1.4.1 Lumber
1.4.2 Preservative-Treated Lumber
1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING
1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT
1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT
1.7.1 New Construction
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Certificates of Grade

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 OTHER MATERIALS
2.2.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.2.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.2.1.2 Blocking
2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE
2.3.1 Bolts, Nuts, and Studs
2.3.2 Anchor Bolts
2.3.3 Expansion Shields
2.3.4 Nails

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 MISCELLANEOUS
3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants
3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips
3.2.2 Wood Blocking
3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T10	(2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK	(2009) AWPA Book of Standards
AWPA M2	(2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products
AWPA M6	(2007) Brands Used on Forest Products
AWPA P18	(2007) Nonpressure Preservatives
AWPA P5	(2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile

	Strength
ASTM F547	(2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2004) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2009; Errata First Printing) International Building Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated lumber and plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade

Preservative treatment

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks,

stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Preservative-Treated Lumber

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber, 19 percent maximum

b. Materials other than lumber; moisture content shall be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products shall not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products shall not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and shall not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

1.7.1 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPA P18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Certificates of Grade

Submit certificates attesting that products meet the grade requirements specified in lieu of grade markings where appearance is important and grade marks will deface material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 OTHER MATERIALS

2.2.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.2.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall be douglas fir, S45, standard light framing, graded in accordance with WCLIB 17, Standard Grading Rules.

2.2.1.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware shall be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.3.1 Bolts, Nuts, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.3.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1924. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.3.4 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AF&PA T10 and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set

accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers shall be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Insulation on Concrete Decks
1.4.2 Insulation for Cool Roofing
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage and Handling
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.7 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY
1.7.1 Special Protection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Insulation Types
2.1.2 Insulation Thickness
2.2 PROTECTION BOARD
2.3 ROOF INSULATION ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
3.1.1 Surface Inspection
3.1.2 Surface Preparation
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Installation Using Insulation Adhesive
3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation
3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation
3.3 PROTECTION
3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation
3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials
3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2011a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C208	(2008a) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM E84	(2012) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM P9513	(2002) Specialist Data Book Set for Roofing Contractors; contains 1-22 (2001), 1-28 (2002), 1-29 (2002), 1-28R/1-29R (1998), 1-30 (2000), 1-31 (2000), 1-32 (2000), 1-33 (2000), 1-34 (2001), 1-49 (2000), 1-52 (2000), 1-54 (2001)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2012) Building Materials Directory
UL 1897	(2000) Insulation Adhesive for Roofing Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Types
Show a complete description of the procedures for the installation of each phase of the system indicating the type of materials, thicknesses, identity codes, and sequence of laying insulation. The drawings shall be based on field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation

Insulation Adhesive

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame spread and smoke developed ratings

Submit in accordance with ASTM E84.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation Adhesive

Roof insulation, including field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE

Submit certificate from the insulation manufacturer attesting that the installer has the proper qualifications for installing tapered roof insulation systems.

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Insulation on Concrete Decks

Roof insulation shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Bld Mat Dir as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in lieu of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Bld Mat Dir or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM APP GUIDE. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

1.4.2 Insulation for Cool Roofing

Provide thermal insulation above the roof deck with an R value of 15 or

greater.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer;

b. Brand designation;

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification; and

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.5.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in a manner to protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, and from wetting, condensation or moisture absorption. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 60 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.7 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

1.7.1 Special Protection

Provide special protection approved by the insulation manufacturer, or avoid heavy traffic on completed work when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Roof insulation shall be one or an assembly of a maximum of three of the following materials and compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane:

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289 Type I -- foil faced both sides or Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength shall be 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

b. Composite Boards: ASTM C1289, Type III, perlite insulation board faced one side, fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on other side.

c. Cellular Glass Boards: ASTM C552, Type IV.

ASTM C208 Type II, Grade 1 or 2, roof insulating board, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. Bituminous impregnation shall be limited to 4 percent by weight when used over steel decks. Maximum board size: 4 feet by 4 feet.

2.1.2 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide a thermal resistance (R value) of 15 or more. Thickness shall be based on the "R" value for aged insulation.

2.2 PROTECTION BOARD

For use as a protection board for adhesively-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be asbestos free, solvent-free, waterproof (non-emulsifying), single component polyurethane type, compatible with the insulation and substrate as recommended by the adhesive and roof insulation manufacturer, specifically designed for adhering insulation boards to the specified substrate and conforming to the wind uplift and fire rating requirements of Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1897) or Factory Mutual (FM 1-90, minimum).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Surfaces shall be clean, smooth, and dry.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage and hollow or low spots and perform the following:

a. Install wood nailers the same thickness as insulation at edges, for securing flashing flanges.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, joints of each succeeding layer shall be parallel and offset in both directions with respect to layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.2.1 Installation Using Insulation Adhesive

Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install 5/8 inch thick glass mat gypsum roof board, or 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with the finished roofing specified in 07 52 25 ELASTOMERIC SHEET ROOFING on same day. Do not permit phased construction. Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Coordination with other materials and nailing strips.

e. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

f. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

g. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 52 25

ELASTOMERIC SHEET ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.3.2 Qualification of Applicator
1.3.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record
1.3.4 Fire Resistance
1.3.5 Wind Uplift Resistance
1.3.6 Preroofing Conference
1.4 DELIVERY
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING
1.6.1 Delivery of Materials
1.6.2 Storage of Materials at Job Site
1.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
1.7.1 Protection
1.7.2 Cleaning
1.8 CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS
1.9 WARRANTY
1.9.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty
1.9.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty
1.9.3 Continuance of Warranty
1.9.4 Contractor's Surety

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane
2.1.2 Energy Performance
2.1.3 Membrane Adhesives
2.1.4 Thinner and Cleaner
2.1.5 Water Cutoff Mastic, Lap Cleaner, and Sealant
2.1.6 Flashing and Flashing Accessories
2.1.7 Fire Safety
2.1.8 Protection Board

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS
3.3 APPLICATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF ADJOINING WORK
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 PROTECTION

3.7 ROOFING INFORMATION CARD

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 52 25

ELASTOMERIC SHEET ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10	(2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2008) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2011a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D1149	(2007) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D2137	(1994, 2000) Rubber Property - Brittleness Point of Flexible Polymers and Coated Fabrics
ASTM D412	(2006ae2) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; R 2010e1) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D751	(2006; R 2011) Coated Fabrics
ASTM E108	(2011) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
ASTM E84	(2012) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790	(2004; Reprint Oct 2008) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL RMSD	(2011) Roofing Materials and Systems

Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane

Submit catalog cuts, technical data sheets, include material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

SD-04 Samples

Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane

Submit two samples from the manufacturer's standard line to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

SD-07 Certificates

Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane

Manufacturer's certification of elastomeric sheet roofing. Materials not certified are not permitted in the work area.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane

Submit manufacturer's instruction for installation of elastomeric sheet roofing.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Furnish a typewritten information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic, attached to the underside of the roof or location as directed by the Contracting Officer. Cards shall be 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches. See Roofing Information Card at end of section.

Include copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Submit 20 year "No-dollar-limit" warranty labor and materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Elastomeric sheet roofing manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacturing of elastomeric sheet roofing.

1.3.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator shall be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the elastomeric sheet roofing manufacturer and have a minimum of 5 years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level of providing the specified warranty. The applicator shall supply similar size, and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.3.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record

Engineer shall be currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project. The Engineer of Record shall provide engineering calculation for:

a. Wind uplift requirements in accordance with Local and State codes.

b. ASCE 7-10, in accordance with International Building Code.

1.3.4 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly shall:

a. Be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, or UL 790. and

b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in UL RMSD.

FM or UL approved components of the roof assembly shall bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.3.5 Wind Uplift Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly, including insulation shall be capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 60 psf. Base all Wind uplift calculation on a design wind speed of 105 mph in accordance with ASCE 7-10; or applicable building code requirements.

1.3.6 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Roof system components installation.

b. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representative, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection report s from the manufacturer' technical representative to roof manufacturer.

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roof.

d. Quality control plan for the roof system installation.

e. Safety Requirements

1.4 DELIVERY

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers with manufacturer's labels intact and legible. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container shall bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of work.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Application will not be permitted during inclement weather.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery of Materials

All roofing materials shall be delivered to the site in the original unbroken manufacturer's wrapping material and containers with the original labels thereon intact.

1.6.2 Storage of Materials at Job Site

a. Materials delivered and stored at the jobsite shall be protected from dirt, moisture, oil, high temperatures and physical damage.

b. Insulation and any other materials which either absorb or are adversely affected by moisture shall be kept dry. Wet materials and/or materials which appear to have been deteriorated after getting wet shall not be permitted to be used on the job and shall be removed promptly.

c. Materials containing solvents shall be stored in a dry, cool area with proper fire and safety precautions.

d. If stored on other than the ground, all materials shall be distributed so that their resultant weight does not exceed the design live load on the deck (normally 20 lbs. per square foot on roofs and 40 lbs. per square foot on floors).

1.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

1.7.1 Protection

a. Any work or materials damaged during roofing operations shall be restored to their original (undamaged) condition or replaced.

b. Protective coverings shall be installed at all pavement and exposed building walls as necessary to prevent the marring of existing surfaces.

c. Protection shall remain in place for the duration of the roofing work.

1.7.2 Cleaning

a. Debris from roofing work shall be removed from the premises and disposed of upon completion and the roof left in good, clean condition.

b. Any adhesives and cements splashed onto adjacent surfaces shall be removed completely, especially from flashings to which sealants must be bonded and/or metal flashings which are to be painted.

c. Gutters, downspouts, roof drains, etc. shall be cleaned out and all blockages shall be removed prior to acceptance of the project.

1.8 CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

a. Asphalt roofing cement shall not be used.

b. Oil, grease, mineral solvents or live steam may be deleterious to certain membrane materials. The Contractor shall apprise the Contracting Officer of and seek the advice of the roofing system manufacturer if such conditions are noted on the site.

c. Vapors from bonding adhesives and lap cements may be harmful if breathed in. They may also be flammable. The Contractor should consult container labels and material safety data sheets for specific information on the products being used.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revisions or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements.

1.9.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 25-year no dollar limit roof system material and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation in compliance with ASTM C1289, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warrant must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climate and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.

b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary

repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.

c. Damage to the roofing system caused by sustained wind having a velocity of 105 mph or less is covered by the warranty.

d. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record, the manufacturer shall supply the appropriate warranty to the Government.

e. Installer shall submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, and Roofing System Engineer of Record.

1.9.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer shall warranty for period of not less than two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Make warranty directly to the Government. Correction of defective workmanship replacement of damaged or affective materials are the responsibility of the roof system installer. All cost associated the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the installer.

1.9.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work that becomes necessary within the warranty period must be approved, as required, and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.9.4 Contractor's Surety

The Contractor's Surety shall not be liable damages 2 years after the Project Acceptance Date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Heat Weldable Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane

1. Composition and Material: Fused, thermoplastic, fiber-reinforced olefin membrane, plasticizer-free ethylene propylene rubber (EPR). Two layers of TPO are fused with an inner layer of fiber reinforcement during the manufacturing process.

2. Color: White.

3. Size: Factory fabricated rolls, 75 inches wide by 100 feet long, 60 mils thick.

4. Weight: 60 mil membrane - 32 psf.

5. Physical Properties

a. Thickness, ASTM D751, 0.060 inch minimum.

b. Breaking Strength, ASTM D751, 290 plf.

c. Elongation, Ultimate, ASTM D412, 700 % minimum.

d. Tearing Strength, ASTM D2137, 150 plf minimum.

e. Brittleness Point, ASTM D2137, -40OF maximum

f. Ozone Resistance, no cracks, ASTM D1149, Pass.

g. Water Absorption, ASTM D570, +0.05% maximum.

2.1.2 Energy Performance

Provide roofing system with Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) not less than 78 for roof with slopes of 2:12 or less and covering at least 75% of the roof surfaces.

2.1.3 Membrane Adhesives

One or two component spray urethane adhesive, type as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.1.4 Thinner and Cleaner

Type as recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with roofing sheet membrane.

2.1.5 Water Cutoff Mastic, Lap Cleaner, and Sealant

As recommended by the elastomeric sheet manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.6 Flashing and Flashing Accessories

Flashing, including perimeter flashing, flashing around roof penetrations, and prefabricated pipe seals, shall be 0.06 inch minimum thick non-reinforced uncured elastomeric sheet, as recommended by the elastomeric sheet manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.7 Fire Safety

The complete roof covering assembly shall have UL 790 Class A classification, be listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory, or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approval Guide.

2.1.8 Protection Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch thick, 4 feet by 4 feet size. Fire resistance shall be zero flame spread and zero smoke development when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

a. Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components which are to be incorporated into the roofing system are available to

prevent delays or interruptions as the work progresses. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place, where indicated.

b. Examine substrates to which the roofing materials are to be applied to ensure that their condition is satisfactory for its application. Do not permit voids greater than 1/4 inch wide in the substrate. Patch spalls and cracks in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's recommendations. Substrates for roofing materials shall be dry and free of oil, dirt, grease, sharp edges, and debris. Inspect substrates, and correct defects before application of elastomeric sheets.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

a. No roofing shall be started in the absence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall call the Contracting Officer to give at least one day (24 hours minimum) advance notice of the starting of roofing operations.

b. Arrange work to prevent use of newly constructed roofing for storage, walking surface, or equipment movement. If access is necessary, provide temporary walkways, platforms, or runways to protect new roofing surfaces and flashings from mechanical damage.

c. Do not dilute coatings or sealants unless specifically recommended by the materials manufacturer's printed application instructions. Do not thin liquid materials with cleaners used for cleaning elastomeric sheet.

d. Keep all liquids in airtight containers, and keep containers closed except when removing materials.

e. Use liquid components, including adhesives, within their shelf life period. Store adhesives at 60 to 80 degrees F for at least 24 hours prior to use. Avoid excessive adhesive application and adhesive spills, as they can be destructive to some elastomeric sheets and insulations; follow adhesive manufacturer's printed application instructions.

f. Do not allow contact between various materials through mixing of remains, dual use of mixing, transporting, or application equipment. Do not use equipment containing the remains of previous materials.

g. Require workmen and others who walk on the membrane to wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damage to roofing materials.

h. Do not use equipment with sharp edges which could puncture the elastomeric sheet.

3.3 APPLICATION

a. Workmanship: The Roofer shall have a responsible foreman on the job during roofing operations who shall ensure that all work is done in accordance with the plans and specifications.

b. No roofing shall be installed during precipitation and shall not be started in the event there is a possibility of precipitation during application.

c. No roofing shall be started in the absence of the Contracting Officer or his representative. The Contractor shall call the Contracting Officer

to give at least one day (24 hours minimum) advance notice of the starting of roofing operations.

d. The application of roofing shall be as specified or as shown in the plans.

e. Absolutely no roofing shall be applied before the deck and the work in connection therewith have met the following conditions:

1. Adjoining work, such as metal edge flashings, and sheet metal work shall either be in place, ready for the Roofer to work in, or shall be available for installation by others, as applicable. This work shall be oordinated so that the total roofing system will be watertight.

f. Phased construction (roofing purposely interrupted for a period to permit other work and trafficking over the membrane) shall not be permitted.

1. At the end of the day's work, all incomplete roofing shall be protected using a water cut-off.

2. Water cut-off shall be removed before continuing installation of the roofing system.

g. Protection Board Installation

1. Install protection board with adhesive in accordance with system manufacturer's instructions.

2. Vertically stagger the joints of the protection board and offset from joints in the insulation by minimum of 6 inches.

3. Butt the protection board together with ¼ inch maximum space between adjoining boards. Fit protection boards around penetrations and perimeter with ¼ inch maximum space between board and penetration.

4. Minimum installed board size shall not be less than 2 feet square.

5. Do allow protection board to become wet. Discard wet, warped or buckled boards. Do not install boards that are broken, cracked, crushed or otherwise damaged unless the damaged area is first removed and discarded.

6. Install no more protection board than can be properly covered by the end of each day with roofing membrane.

h. Single Ply Membrane Roofing Installation

1. Place membrane so that wrinkles and buckles are not formed. Remove wrinkles or buckles from the sheet prior to permanent attachment.

2. Fully adhere roof membrane immediately after it is rolled out, followed by welding to adjacent sheets.

3. Overlap roof membrane a minimum of 3 inches for side laps and 3 inches for end laps.

4. Install membrane so that the side laps run across the roof slope lapped towards drainage points.

5. Round exposed sheet corners a minimum of 1 inch radius.

6. Use full width rolls in the field and perimeter region of roof.

7. Use appropriate bonding adhesive for substrate surface, applied with a solvent resistant roller, brush or squeegee.

8. Fully adhere membrane sheets with bonding adhesive at the rate recommended by manufacturer. Apply bonding adhesive to both the underside of the membrane and the substrate surface. A greater quantity of bonding adhesive may be required based upon the substrate surface conditions.

9. Prevent seam contamination by keeping the adhesive application a few inches back from the seam area.

10. Adhere approximately one half of the membrane sheet at a time. One half of the sheet's length shall be folded back in turn to allow for adhesive application. Lay membrane into adhesive once the bonding adhesive is tacky to the touch.

11. Roll membrane with a water-filled lawn roller to ensure complete bonding between adhesive and membrane.

12. Heat-weld membrane laps together. Welds shall be continuous, without voids or partial welds. Welds shall be free of burns and scorch marks.

13. Weld width shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inch in width for automatic machine welding. Weld width shall be a minimum 2 inches in width for hand welding.

14. Cut edges of reinforced membrane shall be sealed with cut edge sealant.

15. Provide supplemental membrane attachment at the base of all walls and curbs, and at locations of deck angle changes in excess of five angle degrees (1 inch in 12 inches).

16. Temporary Work: Install temporary cutoffs around incomplete edges of roofing assembly at the end of each day's work and when work must be postponed due to inclement weather. Temporary cutoffs provide protection against moisture infiltration and absorption. Remove the temporary seals completely when work resumes. Provide temporary ballast on the roofing as necessary to prevent wind damage to the elastomeric sheet.

17. Phased construction (roofing purposely interrupted for a period to permit other work and trafficking over the membrane) shall not be permitted.

a. At the end of the day's work, all incomplete roofing shall be protected using a water cut-off. Embed edge of membrane in water cutoff mastic. Provide compression at this point.

b. Water cut-off shall be removed before continuing installation of the roofing system.

i. Flashing: Install flashing as roofing sheets are installed in

accordance with printed instructions of the elastomeric sheet manufacturer. Extend base flashing not less than 8 inches above roofing surface. Completely adhere flashing sheets in place. Use prefabricated pipe seals at pipe penetrations where possible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ADJOINING WORK

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all adjoining work shall be done in accordance with the specifications and details of the manufacturer of the roofing assembly being used. The Contractor shall coordinate the Roofer's installation, and any work that requires tying-in with the roofing, so that the combined installation is leak proof.

3.5 CLEANING

In areas where finished surface are soiled by the Contractor's operations, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to manufacturer's cleaning recommendations. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect building surfaces against damage from the roofing work.Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces.

3.7 ROOFING INFORMATION CARD

ROOFING INFORMATION CARD

FACILITY
Building Name _____
Bldg. No. _____
Job. No. _____

ROOF
Type of Roof System _____
Type of Deck _____

MEMBRANE
Type of Membrane_____
No. of Plies _____

APPLICATON
Method of Application _____
(nailed, heat applied, self-adhered, etc.)

INSULATION
Type of Insulation_____ Thickness_____
Cover Board _____ Thickness _____

INSTALLER (Roofing Contractor)
Company _____
Contact person _____
Contact No. _____

MANUFACTURER
Company_____
Representative_____

Contact No. _____

COMPLETION DATE _____

DATE INSTALLER'S WARRANTY EXPIRES _____

DATE MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY EXPIRES _____
Warranty Reference No. _____
Warranty Contact person_____
Contact No. _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
2.1.2 Stainless Steel
2.1.3 Solder

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Workmanship
3.1.2 Nailing
3.1.3 Cleats
3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
3.1.5 Seams
3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
3.1.5.4 Flat Seams
3.1.6 Soldering
3.1.6.1 Edges
3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
3.1.7.1 Metal Surfaces
3.1.7.2 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.9 Roof Edge Flashing
3.1.9.1 Edge Strip
3.2 PAINTING
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2003) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof edge flashing

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the requirements specified and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual for the materials. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; roof edge flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.3 Solder

ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide

sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inch. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inch and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inch on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inch wide by 3 inch long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inch.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inch wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to stainless steel items. Pretin edges

of sheet metal before soldering is begun.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.7.1 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7.2 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly.

3.1.9 Roof Edge Flashing

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less that 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inch onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Set flange on roofing membrane. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inch on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.9.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascias at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inchmaximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inch on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint stainless steel in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATING.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal

surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items			Stainless Steel, inch		
Flashings:					
Roof Edge			.024		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 72 00

ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum Extrusions
2.1.2 Aluminum Sheets
2.1.3 Galvanized Steel Sheets
2.2 STATIONARY VENTILATORS
2.3 FABRICATION
2.4 CURB BASES
2.5 SCREENS
2.6 FINISH
2.6.1 Aluminum Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 72 00

ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B209	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2003) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design ventilators for use with the specific type of project roofing system, and to provide uniform and continuous air flow. Ventilator design shall provide protection against rain and snow, and shall be provided with a continuous weep along the bottom of both sides of wind band. Units shall be self-cleaning by the action of the elements, and shall have provisions for carrying water and normal wind-transported soil matter to the outside. Design units for windspeeds of not less than 80 mph in accordance with ASCE 7. Ventilators shall be free of internal obstructions or moving parts which will require maintenance, and shall be complete with type of mounting indicated on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Ventilators; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Manufacturer shall specialize in design and manufacture of the type of roof ventilators specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 2 years of documented successful experience. Provide a ventilator installer experienced in the installation of ventilator types specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Roof ventilators shall be cartoned or crated prior to shipment. Protect ventilators from moisture and damage. Remove damaged items from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Extrusions

Aluminum extrusions shall be alloy 6063, temper T5 in compliance with ASTM B221.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheets

Aluminum sheets shall be alloy 5005, temper H15 or alloy 3003, temper H14 in compliance with ASTM B209.

2.1.3 Galvanized Steel Sheets

Steel sheets shall be commercial quality, zinc-coated steel (hot-dip galvanized) of quality established by ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G90 coating thickness.

2.2 STATIONARY VENTILATORS

Provide stationary roof ventilators fabricated of aluminum with seamless spun conical-shaped weathercap, and having straight-through drainage for eliminating the possibility of air-borne debris collecting in the ventilator openings. Insect and Bird screens shall be provided.

2.3 FABRICATION

Ventilators shall be fabricated in accordance with approved shop drawings. Welds, soldered seams, rivets and fasteners shall be clean, secure, watertight, and smooth. Edges shall be wired or beaded, where necessary, to ensure rigidity. Joints between sections shall be watertight and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Galvanic action between different metals in direct contact shall be prevented by nonconductive separators.

2.4 CURB BASES

Ventilator bases for curb-mounted installations shall be of size indicated

on drawings, and shall be designed specifically for the type of ventilator and roofing system approved for this project. Curb bases shall be factory-formed and flashed for a watertight installation. Curb bases shall be fabricated of material and finish to match the ventilator.

2.5 SCREENS

Screens shall be furnished by ventilator manufacturer as part of ventilator assembly. Screen (with frames) shall be manufactured of material to match ventilators, and shall be designed to be easily removed for cleaning purposes.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 Aluminum Finish

Aluminum roof ventilators shall be factory-finished to match metal roof finish and color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare rough openings and other roof conditions in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Rough openings shall be field-measured and recorded on shop drawings prior to fabrication of roof ventilators. Before starting the ventilator work, protect surrounding roof surfaces from damage. Coordinate fabrication with construction schedule. Submit dimensioned drawings indicating location of each type of ventilator including details of construction, gauges of metal, and methods of operation of dampers and controls.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Coordinate roof ventilator installation with roofing work, and in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's published instructions, and chapter 8 of SMACNA 1793. The ventilator installation shall be watertight and free of vibration noise. Protect aluminum surfaces from direct contact with incompatible materials. Aluminum surfaces which will be in contact with sealant shall not be coated with a protective material. Aluminum shall not be used with copper or with water which flows over copper surfaces. Clean roof ventilators in accordance with ventilator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect exposed ventilator finish surfaces against the accumulation of paint, grime, mastic, disfigurement, discoloration and damage for duration of construction activities.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General
1.2.2 Sequencing
1.2.3 Submittals Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Installer
1.4.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
2.1.4 Material Performance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 INSPECTION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Inspection Standards

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 119	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1399	(1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E 1966	(2007) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E 2174	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E 2307	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E 2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
ASTM E 814	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 84	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2011) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are

to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing " portion of UL 1479.

c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

d. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

SD-04 Samples

Firestopping Materials; G

Obtain approval of color samples of firestopping materials from the Contracting Officer for this historical building.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative
Firestopping Materials.
Installer Qualifications.
Inspection.
Firestopping Materials

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent)

in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.4.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The manufacturer's technical representative shall be a direct representative of the manufacturer (not a distributor or an agent). Provide current documentation from the manufacturer that he or she is a direct representative of the manufacturer and is qualified to preform the specified inspections and certify the firestopping installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = 1 hour.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating and T rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated.

c. Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour and L Rating = <5 cfm/sf.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 119, ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.

b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.

c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.

d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than 2 years form date of manufacturing.

e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the

firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and walls, including inside of hollow walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

The firestopped shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC, Architect and Owner.

a. ASTM E 2393

b. ASTM E 2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate
1.5.2 Joint Tolerance
1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.1.1 Interior Sealant
2.1.2 Exterior Sealant
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.4 BACKSTOPS
2.4.1 PVC
2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
3.3.2 Masking Tape
3.3.3 Backstops
3.3.4 Primer
3.3.5 Bond Breaker
3.3.6 Sealants
3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.4.1 Protection
3.4.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1667	(2005; R 2011) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 60 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

Guarantee sealant joint against failure of sealant and against water penetration through each sealed joint for five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls, door frames, and similar items.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Perimeter of frames at doors which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Joints of interior masonry walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920,

Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames which adjoin masonry. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Make backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 PVC

Conform to ASTM D1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section for Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For concrete or masonry:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified.

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units,and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed

finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Louvers
2.2.1.1 Exterior Louvers
2.2.2 Astragals
2.2.3 Moldings
2.3 INSULATION CORES
2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Stops
2.4.3 Anchors
2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors
2.5 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.6 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.7 FINISHES
2.7.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.8 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2010; Errata 2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2010a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2011b) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2011) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2010) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 113	(2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, and frames. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors and frames, undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame.Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Louvers

2.2.1.1 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Y" type with minimum of 35 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect and bird screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens and stainless steel, 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh hardware cloth, for bird screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.2.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors, astrangals shall be as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.2.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Stops

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.6 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames to receive one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.7 FINISHES

2.7.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924Mand ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 FINISH HARDWARE CONSULTANT
1.7 HARDWARE LIST

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.2.1 Hinges
2.2.2 Mechanical Cipher Locks
2.2.3 Cylinders and Cores
2.2.4 Mechanical Cipher Lock System
2.2.5 Lock Trim
2.2.5.1 Lever Handles
2.2.6 Door Bolts
2.2.7 Closers
2.2.7.1 Identification Marking
2.2.8 Door Stops and Silencers
2.2.9 Thresholds
2.2.10 Door Gasketing Sytem
2.2.11 Special Tools
2.3 FASTENERS
2.4 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Threshold Installation
3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.3 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2006) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2005) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2008) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2006) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2009) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2008) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2003; R 2009) Template Hinge Dimensions

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publi-cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Desig-nation

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, mechanical cipher locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule.

1.6 FINISH HARDWARE CONSULTANT

Employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), direct factory contract supplier, to assist in the work of this Section. Architectural Hardware Consultant shall verify site conditions, responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware, inspect complete installation, verify specified hardware with door function and hardware finishes, establish programmable electronic card access system, and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Detailing implies that doors not listed in the hardware schedule, items not compatible with manufacturer's standards, shall be corrected in the AHC's submitted hardware schedule. AHC's hardware schedule shall be complete for the intended function and performance. of each door.

1.7 HARDWARE LIST

The hardware list specified has been made for the convenience of the Contractor and covers in general the necessary hardware for doors, but all other doors shown on the Drawings and not covered by the general characterization shall be fitted with appropriate hardware of the same standards as the hardware described throughout these specifications. Contractor shall furnish hardware schedule as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal manufactured to template. Promptly

furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, locks, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.2.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.2.2 Mechanical Cipher Locks

Mechanical cipher locks offers a convenient way to control access, no keys or cards to manage, no computers to program, no batteries to replace, and combination can be changed in seconds without removing the lock from the door.

2.2.3 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores, Schlage interchangeable cores, with six pin tumblers, C key way, master keying system to the existing DPW system. Provide cylinders from products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.2.4 Mechanical Cipher Lock System

Proide mechanical cipher lock sytem, key override, and removable cores.

2.2.5 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.2.5.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where indicated in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Conform to the minimum requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.2.6 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.2.7 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with

brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.2.7.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.2.8 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide two for each pair.

2.2.9 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21.

2.2.10 Door Gasketing Sytem

ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule".

2.2.11 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.4 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to masonry surfaces. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Set 1 (Doors D-1 & D-2, each exterior double door)
3 pair butt hinges, A5112, BHMA 630, NRP
Mechanical Cipher Lockset
1 Kaba Ilco Simplex 5000 Cylindrical 50-31-XS-WL-626-41(with lever, key override)
1 set dummy trim, lever handles, BHMA 630
2 door closers, C02021
2 lever extension flush bolts, L04081, 12 inches
1 threshold, J32130
1 set gaskets, ROY154
2 automatic door bottom, surface mounted, ROY334
2 door holders, L01381
2 meeting stiles astragals, ROY734

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS
1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Screens and Frames
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating
2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Aluminum

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2603	(2002) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 2605	(2005) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 611	(1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-D and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage stainless steel or 1/4 inch square mesh, bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating or organic coating. Color shall be as selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A42, integral color anodized.

2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 2603, with total dry film thickness not less than 0.8 mil high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil, color as selected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Lead Content
1.5.2 Chromate Content
1.5.3 Asbestos Content
1.5.4 Mercury Content
1.5.5 Silica
1.5.6 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.8.2 Post-Application
1.9 SCHEDULING
1.10 COLOR SELECTION
1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.11.1 Painting Included
1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.11.1.2 Interior Painting
1.11.2 Painting Excluded
1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing
1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.11.4.3 Coating
1.11.4.4 DFT or dft
1.11.4.5 DSD
1.11.4.6 EPP
1.11.4.7 EXT
1.11.4.8 INT
1.11.4.9 micron / microns
1.11.4.10 mil / mils
1.11.4.11 mm
1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels
1.11.4.13 MPI System Number

1.11.4.14 Paint

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Coating Application
3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
3.5.4 Coating Systems
3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.9 PAINT TABLES
3.9.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.9.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2001; Supplements 2002-2008) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D523	(2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D6386	(2010) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 101	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 107	(Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
MPI 119	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Gloss
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 72	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; e 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Notice 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this

specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully

performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the

tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.2 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.3 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.4 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.5 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.6 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 60 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 60 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, and varnish installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as furred spaces and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing

coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports and hangers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, or SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp

surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and

urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table	
EXTERIOR	
Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
INTERIOR	
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging doors, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.9 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.9.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing concrete;
vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

1. Latex
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE
System DFT: 3.5 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

1. Latex
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)

Block Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119

System DFT: 11 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Pigmented Polyurethane
MPI EXT 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72

System DFT: 8.5 mils

2. Stainless Steel Surfaces
MPI EXT 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72

System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

3.9.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES
finish), and miscellaneous metal items:

1. Epoxy
   MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 77	MPI 77 (plus NSA)

   System DFT: 5.25 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 01

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE
2.2.1 Standard Room Signs
2.2.2 Type of Mounting For Signs
2.2.3 Graphics
2.2.4 Character Proportions and Heights
2.2.5 Raised and Braille Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 01

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1:

a. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be rounded to 3/8 inch radius.

2.2.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be mounted with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting, Type 316, stainless steel screws mounting surface.

2.2.3 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs shall conform to the following:

a. Silkscreened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

2.2.4 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.5 Raised and Braille Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Raised letters and numbers on signs shall conform to 36 CFR 1191.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sign shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at location shown on the detail drawings.

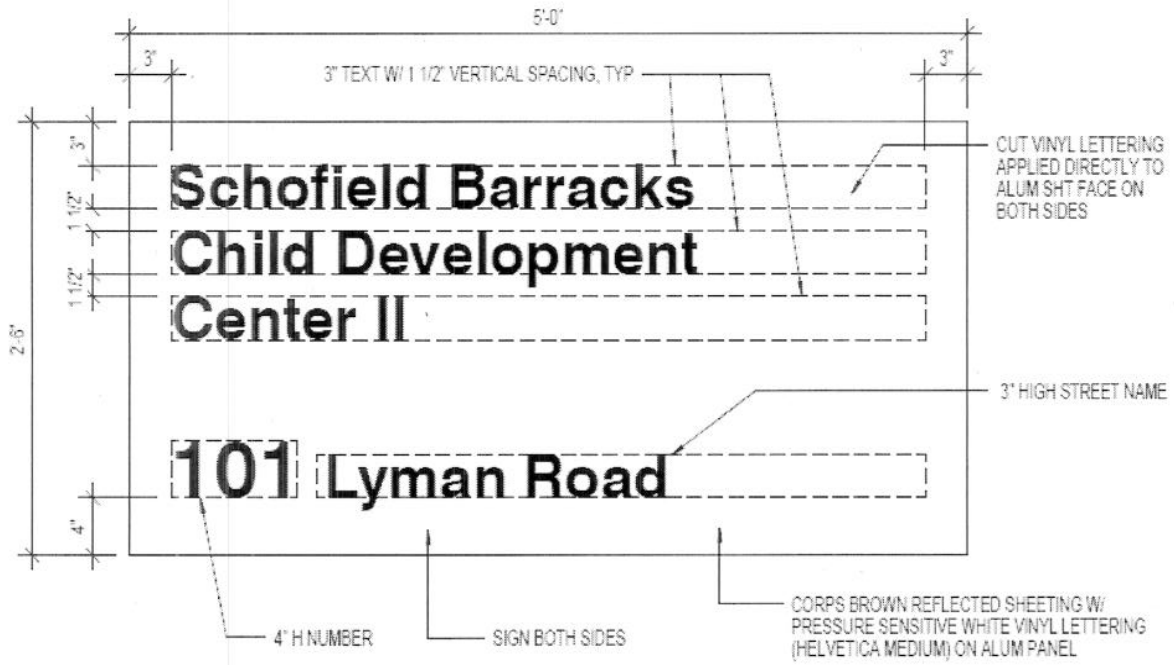
3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

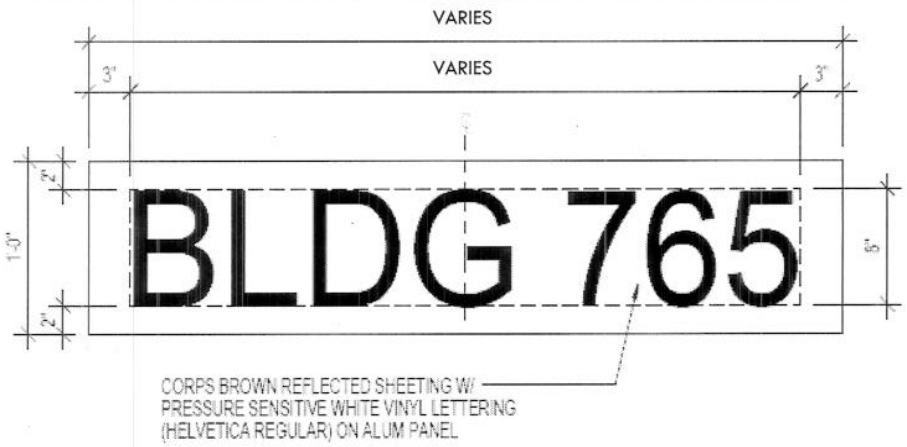
Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation.

-- End of Section --



EXTERIOR ID SIGN w/ FACILITY/COMPOUND NAME & STREET ADDRESS

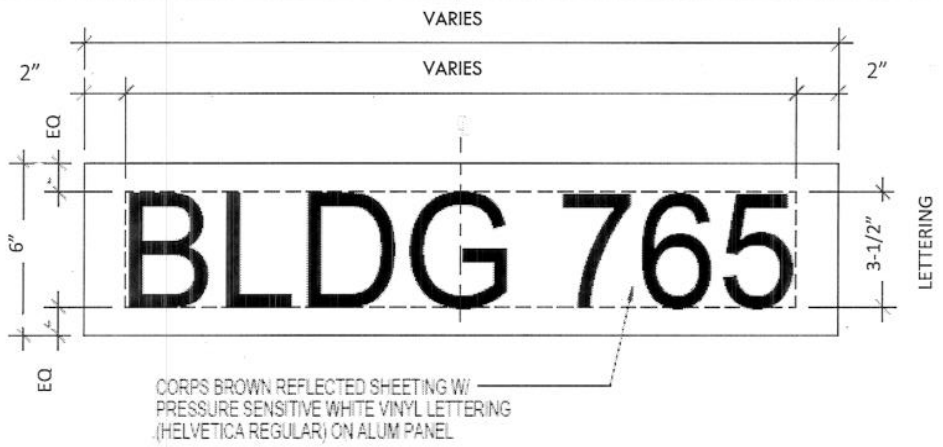
NOT TO SCALE



EXTERIOR BUILDING NUMBER SIGN

NOT TO SCALE

Standard Layout of Exterior Building Signs – Exterior ID sign for the street compound name and address and Building No. sign (Length of Bldg. No, Sign is base on number of letters involved)



EXTERIOR BUILDING NUMBER SIGN FOR SECONDARY BUILDINGS

NOT TO SCALE

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 48 00.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SPREADERS
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.6.3 Vertical Runs
3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.7.1 Braced Ducts
3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 48 00.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2011) Steel Construction Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Valves and Fittings for Piping
Exhaust Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Install the following mechanical systems as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and seismically protect them in accordance with this specification:

a. All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.

c. Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings.

d. All Water Supply Systems.

e. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems.

f. All Process Piping.

g. Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return, and Condensate Return) Outside of Buildings.

h. Condenser Water Piping Outside the Building.

i. Pneumatic Tube Distribution System.

j. Cold Storage Refrigeration Systems

k. Fuel Storage Tanks.

l. Water Storage Tanks.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-310-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-310-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 2-1/2inches inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: exhaust fan shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 2 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing
Flexible Couplings or Joints
Equipment Requirements
Contractor Designed Bracing; G.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G.
Equipment Requirements; G.
Contractor Designed Bracing; G.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement. Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

a. Submit detail drawings, as specified here and throughout this specification, along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

b. Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support.

c. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with

thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 4 inch or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 2 inches of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall

not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway braces shall attach to the structural system and shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 procedures. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-310-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA 1981. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist
1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer
1.4.3 Shop Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
2.5.3 Valves
2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.3.2 Check Valve
2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.2 Sidewall Sprinkler

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.12.2 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.3 Identification Sign
2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.5 Pipe Joints
3.4.6 Reducers
3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.8 Escutcheons
3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.10 Drains
3.4.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.12 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(2009) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2008; Errata 2010) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2008) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2007) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2009) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and

Threaded

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.9 (2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A135/A135M (2009) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe

ASTM A183 (2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A449 (2010) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A795/A795M (2008) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASTM F436 (2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2011) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2010; Errata 10-1; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 1963	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2003) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2012) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe fire sprinkler system for the fire pump building. Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Provide wet pipe sprinkler system in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density of 0.2 gpm/square foot over the entire pump house area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior hose streams as shown on the drawings, to the sprinkler system demand.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the pump house fire sprinkler system shall be based upon the fire pump capacity. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments and as outlined in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings to substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When a submittal is marked as "G" the submittal requires review by the Corps of Engineers District Fire protection engineer. All returned submittals requiring resubmittal shall be resubmitted to the Government within 30 days of reciept of government comments. No work shall be started or supplies purchased prior to approval of shop submittals. :

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G
As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

All equipment and material requiring UL listing shall be shown to be listed by UL by providing UL Fire Prot Dir sheet and included within the submittal manufacturer test procedures required by NFPA codes shall also be submitted.

Fire Protection Related Submittals
Materials and Equipment; G
Spare Parts
Preliminary Tests; G
Final Acceptance Test; G
Onsite Training
Fire Protection Specialist; G
Sprinkler System Installer; G
Detailed test procedures; G

SD-05 Design Data

Sway Bracing; G
Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report; G
Final Acceptance Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean NSAW OHESS (Mr. Walt Schmoeller).

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist who is an individual registered professional engineer who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire

Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations. The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare and submit a list of the fire protection related submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist, from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer who is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Submit 3 copies of the Sprinkler System shop drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at

point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. Submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing, for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Underground piping with 5' of the fire pump building and 5' of the Building 9 Tunnel entrance shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A795/A795M, ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A135/A135M. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed shall be Schedule 40. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set

of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass, quick-response type, and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a brass finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.3 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves. Assembly shall be UL listed for horizontal or vertical installations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 13.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Prior to ceiling installation and concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. The Fire Protection Specialist shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismically protect the system piping against damage from earthquakes. This requirement is not subject to determination under NFPA 13. Install

the seismic protection of the system piping in accordance with NFPA 13 and Annex A. Use CP value of CP = 0.42. Include the required features identified therein that are applicable to the specific piping system.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger

fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns

up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. All wiring for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #14 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are completed, the entire sprinkler system shall be disinfected. Flush all sprinkler system piping with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Remove the flushing fitting of each cross main and of each grid branch line and then back-flush through the sprinkler main drain.

a. The water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. Feed either a hypochlorite solution (using a hypochlorinator) or liquid chlorine (using a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump) into the system at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm) until the entire system is filled.

b. Monitor the chlorine residual level in the water at six hour intervals for a period of 24 hours. If the residual chlorine is below 25 ppm in any interval sampled, flush all piping and repeat the chlorination procedure. Open and close each valve in the system several times during this 24 hour period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the system. After the chlorine residual level is successfully maintained at or above 25 ppm for a 24 hour period, flush the system with water from the distribution system until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one ppm.

c. Take additional samples of water at locations specified by the Contracting Officer in disinfected containers for bacterial examination. Test these samples in an approved laboratory for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA Standard Method SM9223, Total Coliforms-PA Test.

d. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in two separate test samples taken 24 hours apart. The system will not be

accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The contractor shall submit detailed test procedures. Scheduling of acceptance testing shall not take place until test procedures have been submitted and approved. The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests and proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Tests. The Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to

verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests, and proposed date and time to begin the Test, submitted with the procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Submit as-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Drawings shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit 3 copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.as specified.

3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Submit 6 Operating and Maintenance Manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist
1.4.2 Qualifications of Welders
1.4.3 Qualifications of Installer
1.4.4 Preliminary Test Certification
1.4.5 Manufacturer's Representative
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 SEQUENCING
1.6.1 Primary Fire Pump
1.6.2 Standby Fire Pump
1.6.3 Pressure Maintenance Pump
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 FIRE PUMP
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.3.1 General Requirements
2.3.2 Alarms
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes
2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger
2.5.1.1 Pipe
2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.3 Flanges
2.5.1.4 Gaskets
2.5.1.5 Bolts
2.5.1.6 Nuts
2.5.1.7 Washers
2.5.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller
2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing
2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.5.4 Valves
2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch
2.5.4.3 Check Valve
2.5.4.4 Relief Valve
2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve
2.5.5 Pipe Sleeves
2.5.6 Escutcheon Plates
2.6 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.6.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.6.2 Hypochlorites
2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER
2.7.1 Engine Capacity
2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine
2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings
2.7.2.2 Flanges
2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation
2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER
2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump
2.9 BATTERIES
2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE
2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP
2.11.1 General
2.11.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller
2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE
2.12.1 Steel pipe
2.12.2 Copper Tubing
2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks
2.12.4 Valves
2.13 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE
2.14 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD
2.15 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER
2.16 FLOW METER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.5 PIPE AND FITTINGS
3.5.1 Cleaning of Piping
3.5.2 Threaded Connections
3.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
3.5.3.1 Vertical Piping
3.5.3.2 Horizontal Piping
3.5.4 Underground Piping
3.5.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint
3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.8 FLUSHING
3.9 FIELD TESTS
3.9.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.9.2 Preliminary Tests
3.9.3 Army Final Acceptance Test
3.9.3.1 Flow Tests
3.9.3.2 Starting Tests
3.9.3.3 Battery Changeover
3.9.3.4 Alarms
3.9.3.5 Miscellaneous
3.9.3.6 Alternate Power Source

3.9.3.7 Correction of Deficiencies
3.9.3.8 Test Documentation
3.9.4 Test Equipment
3.9.5 As-Built Drawings
3.10 DISINFECTION
3.10.1 Chlorination
3.10.2 Flushing
3.10.3 Sample Testing
3.11 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2008) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2007) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C606	(2011) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2011) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.39	(2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250,

and 300

ASME B16.5 (2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A183 (2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A193/A193M (2011a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications

ASTM A194/A194M (2011) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

ASTM A449 (2010) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A795/A795M (2008) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASTM B135 (2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Brass Tube

ASTM B42 (2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B62 (2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B75 (2002; R 2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B88 (2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM C533 (2011) Standard Specification for Calcium

	Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2006) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1963	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 20	(2010; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 37	(2010; TIA 10-1) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2003) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1247	(2007; Reprint Jun 2011) Diesel Engines for Driving Stationary Fire Pumps
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 448	(2007; Reprint Jan 2011) Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service
UL 80	(2007; Reprint Aug 2009) Standard for Steel Tanks for Oil-Burner Fuels and Other Combustible Liquids
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Conduct work as sequenced in the phasing notes in sheet FP001 The existing Fire Pumps must be in operation until the new Fire Pumps are operational, connected to the existing sprinkler system, and satisfactorily tested. Once the new Fire Pumps are operational, connected, and accepted by the AHJ, then the Existing Fire Pumps can be removed. Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, install fire pumps in conformance with NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved. Interpret all reference to the authority having jurisdiction to mean the NSAW OHESS (Mr. Walt Schmoeller).

b. Submit 3 copies of the Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. All clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment shall be indicated. Drawings shall include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Drawings shall indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

1. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.

2. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.

3. Engine fuel system for diesel driven pumps.

4. Engine cooling system for diesel driven pumps.

5. Pipe hangers and sway bracing including support for diesel muffler and exhaust piping.

6. Restraint of underground water main at entry-and exit-points to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.

7. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.

8. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

c. Tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

d. Show detail plan view of the pump room including elevations and sections showing the fire pumps, associated equipment, and piping. Submit working drawings on sheets not smaller than 24 by 36 inches; include data for the proper installation of each system. Show piping schematic of pumps, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Provide an isometric drawing of the fire pump and all associated piping. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Show piping layout and sensing piping arrangement. Show engine fuel and cooling system. Include:

(1) Pumps, drivers, and controllers

(2) Hose valve manifold test header

(3) Circuit diagrams for pumps

(4) Wiring diagrams of each controller

e. Post operating instructions for pumps, drivers, controllers, and flow meters.

f. Fully enclose or properly guard coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. Conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval and information only. When a submittal is designated with "G" the submittal requires review and approval from the US Army Corps of Engineers District Fire Protection Engineer. Any submittal returned for resubmission shall be resubmitted to the government within 30 days from the receipt of government comments. No work shall be started or supplies be purchased prior to approval of shop submittals by the Government. All equipment and materials requiring UL listings shall be shown to be listed by UL by providing the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory Sheet and included in the submittal. Manufacturer testing procedures required by NFPA 20 shall also be submitted.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G
As-Built Drawings; G
Piping Layout; G
Pump Room; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals
Catalog Data; G
Spare Parts
Preliminary Tests
Field Tests; G
Fire Protection Specialist; G
Manufacturer's Representative; G
Field Training

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report
Army Final Acceptance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist; G
Qualifications of Welders
Qualifications of Installer
Preliminary Test Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions
Flow Meter

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, submit certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. Submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

1.4.2 Qualifications of Welders

Submit certificates of each welder's qualifications prior to site welding; certifications shall not be more than one year old.

1.4.3 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data for approval showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire pumps and associated equipment of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. The data shall include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

1.4.4 Preliminary Test Certification

When preliminary tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for a formal inspection and tests.

1.4.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 SEQUENCING

1.6.1 Primary Fire Pump

Primary fire pump shall automatically operate when the pressure drops to 110 psi. Pump shall continue to run until shut down manually.

1.6.2 Standby Fire Pump

The standby fire pump shall operate if the pressure drops to 80 PSI indicating failure of the primary pump.

1.6.3 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Pressure maintenance pump shall operate when the system pressure drops to 115 psi. Pump shall automatically stop when the system pressure reaches 125

psi and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit Spare Parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

a. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.

2. Pressure maintenance pump and controller.

3. Piping components.

4. Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.

5. Gauges.

6. Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.

7. Flow meter.

8. Restrictive orifice union.

9. Associated devices and equipment.

c. All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, contract number and accepted date; capacity or size; system in which installed and system which it controls and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Diesel driver shall have nameplate and markings in accordance with UL 1247. Electric motor nameplates shall

provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.2 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be diesel engine driven. Entire pump assembly including controller valves, manifolds, diesel tank, and related appurtenances shall be completely packaged on a skid mount. All components on the skid shall be UL listed and approved for fire protection service. Each pump capacity shall be rated at 1500 gpm with a rated net pressure of 105 psi. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. The maximum rated pump speed shall be 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Pump shall be automatic start and manual stop. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

2.3.1 General Requirements

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Alarms

Provide audible and visual alarms as required by NFPA 20 on the controller. Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm signal shall be activated upon the following conditions as a minimum: engine drive controller has operated into an engine running condition, engine drive controller main switch has been turned to OFF or to MANUAL position, trouble on engine driven controller or engine. Exterior alarm devices shall be weatherproof type. Provide alarm silencing switch and red signal lamp, with signal lamp arranged to come on when switch is placed in OFF position. Fire pump alarm signals shall be annunciated locally at the local fire pump building fire alarm panel and at the existing Building 9 fire alarm panel.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide outside-coated, cement mortar-lined, ductile-iron pipe (with a rated working pressure of 175 psi) conforming to NFPA 24. Anchor the joints in accordance with NFPA 24; provide concrete thrust block at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor, and restrain the pipe riser with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. Minimum pipe size shall be 6 inches. Minimum depth of cover shall be as required by NFPA 24, but no less than 3 feet. Contractor shall flush and clean all new piping prior to connections to existing piping. Piping shall be hydrotested prior to final connections.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets

are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes

Valves shall be gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 or UL 262. Valves shall have cast-iron body and bronze trim. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Except for post indicator valves, all underground valves shall be provided with an adjustable cast-iron or ductile iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve on which the box is to be used, but not less than 5.25 inches in diameter. The box shall be coated with bituminous coating. A cast-iron or ductile-iron cover with the word "WATER" cast on the cover shall be provided for each box.

2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counterclockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be provided with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint and shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping shall be provided for all buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Tape shall be provided in rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Code and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the trench backfill material. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 8 inchesand greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; black steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized on the inside in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be

cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.3 Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111/A21.11, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A449, Type 1. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7.

2.5.1.7 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller

2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A795/A795M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions. Welded Fittings are specifically prohibited.

2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall be ASTM B88, Type L or K, soft annealed. Fittings shall be ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Pipe nipples shall be ASTM B42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.5.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be pilot operated or spring operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

An adjustable circulating relief valve shall be provided for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.5 Pipe Sleeves

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

a. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves provided that cavities in the core-drilled hole be completely grouted smooth.

b. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 0.90 psf.

2.5.6 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one-piece or split-hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed areas. Provide polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces. Plates shall be secured in place.

2.6 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.6.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.6.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER

Diesel engine driver shall conform to the requirements of UL 1247 and shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Driver shall be of the make recommended by the pump manufacturer. The engine shall be closed circuit, liquid-cooled with raw water heat exchanger. Diesel engine shall be electric start type taking current from 2 battery units. Engine shall be equipped with a fuel in-line filter-water separator. Engine conditions shall be monitored with engine instrumentation panel that has a tachometer, hour meter, fuel pressure gauge, lubricating oil pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and ammeter gauge. Engine shall be connected to horizontal-shaft pump by flexible couplings. For connections to vertical-shaft fire pumps, right-angle gear drives and universal joints shall be used. An engine jacket water heater shall be provided to maintain a temperature of 120 degrees F in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.7.1 Engine Capacity

Engine shall have adequate horsepower to drive the pump at all conditions of speed and load over the full range of the pump performance curve. The horsepower rating of the engine driver shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer and shall be derated for temperature and elevation in accordance with NFPA 20. Ambient temperature at the pump location shall be 85 degrees F. Site elevation shall be 860 feet above mean sea level (MSL).

2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine

Exhaust system shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. An exhaust muffler shall be provided for each diesel engine driver to reduce noise levels less than 85 dBA. A flexible connector with flange connections shall be provided at the engine. Flexible sections shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engines exhaust gas at 1000 degrees F.

2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, welding end connections. ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11 welding fittings shall be of the same material and weight as the piping.

2.7.2.2 Flanges

ASME B16.5, Class 300. Flanges shall be provided at connections to diesel engines, exhaust mufflers, and flexible connections. Gaskets shall be ASME B16.21, composition ring, 0.0625 inch. ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8 bolts and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8 nuts shall be provided.

2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation

Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Products containing asbestos will not be permitted. Exhaust piping system including the muffler shall be insulated with ASTM C533 calcium silicate insulation, minimum of 3 inches. Insulation shall be secured with not less than 0.375 inch width fibrous glass

reinforced waterproof tape or Type 304 stainless steel bands spaced not more than 8 inches on center. An aluminum jacket encasing the insulation shall be provided. The aluminum jacket shall have a minimum thickness of 0.016 inches, a factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface. The jacket shall be secured with not less than 0.5 inch wide stainless steel bands, spaced not less than 8 inches on centers. Longitudinal and circumferential seams of the jacket shall be lapped not less than 3 inches. Jackets on horizontal line shall be installed so that the longitudinal seams are on the bottom side of the pipe. The seams of the jacket for the vertical lines shall be placed on the off-weather side of the pipe. On vertical lines, the circumferential seams of the jacket shall overlap so the lower edge of each jacket overlaps the upper edge of the jacket below.

2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Automatic stopping shall be accomplished only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 4 watertight and dust tight enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 12 inches above the floor. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed in accordance with NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Controller shall be equipped with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 40 degrees F.

2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall require the pump to run for 30 minutes prior to automatic shutdown. Controller shall be equipped with two battery chargers; two ammeters; two voltmeters, one for each set of batteries. Controller shall automatically alternate the battery sets for starting the pumps. Controller shall be equipped with the following supervisory alarm functions:

a. Engine Trouble (individually monitored)

(1) Engine overspeed

(2) Low Oil Pressure

(3) High Water Temperature

(4) Engine Failure to Start

(5) Battery

(6) Battery Charger/AC Power Failure

b. Main Switch Mis-set

c. Pump Running

d. Pump Room Trouble (individually monitored)

(1) Low Fuel

(2) Low Pump Room Temperature

(3) Low Reservoir Level

Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps, except that individual lamps are not required for pump running and main switch mis-set. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour back-up mounted inside the controller. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 300 psi, time, and date. The controller shall be equipped with an audible alarm which will activate upon any engine trouble or pump room trouble alarm condition and alarm silence switch. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for field connection of a remote alarm for main switch mis-set, pump running, engine trouble and pump room trouble; and terminals for remote start. When engine emergency overspeed device operates, the controller shall cause the engine to shut down without time delay and lock out until manually reset.

2.9 BATTERIES

Batteries for diesel engine driver shall be sealed lead calcium batteries. Batteries shall be mounted in a steel rack with non-corrosive, non-conductive base, not less than 12 inches above the floor.

2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 1/2 inchH58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B135. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 3/32 inch. Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 5 feet apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 1/2 inch globe valves and 1/4 inch gauge connection tee arranged in accordance with NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 300 psi water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

2.11.1 General

Pressure maintenance pump shall be electric motor driven, horizontal shaft centrifugal type with a rated discharge of 10 gpm at 125 psig. Pump shall draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate.

2.11.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 2 minutes.

2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE

Entire fuel system shall be packaged on the fire pump skid. Fuel system shall be provided that meets all requirements and advisory provisions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. The fuel tank vent piping shall be equipped with screened weatherproof vent cap. Vents shall be extended to the outside. Each tank shall be equipped with a fuel level gauge. Flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid shall be provided at each piping connection to the diesel engine. Supply, return, and fill piping shall be steel piping, except supply and return piping may be copper tubing. Fuel lines shall be protected against mechanical damage. Fill line shall be equipped with 16 mesh removable wire screen. Fill lines shall be extended to the exterior. A weatherproof tank gauge shall be mounted on the exterior wall near each fill line for each tank. The fill cap shall be able to be locked by padlock. The engine supply (suction) connection shall be located on the side of the fuel tank so that 5 percent of the tank volume provides a sump volume not useable by the engine. The elevation of the fuel tank shall be such that the inlet of the fuel supply line is located so that its opening is no lower than the level of the engine fuel transfer pump. The bottom of the tank shall be pitched 1/4 inch/foot to the side opposite the suction inlet connection, and to an accessible 1 inchplugged globe drain valve.

2.12.1 Steel pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, hot-dipped zinc-coated, Schedule 40, threaded connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, zinc-coated, threaded malleable iron fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39 zinc-coated, threaded unions.

2.12.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B88, Type K, soft annealed, with ASME B16.26 flared fittings.

2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks

UL 80 for aboveground tanks.

2.12.4 Valves

An indicating and lockable ball valve shall be provided in the supply line adjacent to the tank suction inlet connection. A check valve shall be provided in fuel return line. Valves shall be suitable for oil service. Valves shall have union end connections or threaded end connections.

a. Globe valve: MSS SP-80 Class 125

b. Check valve: MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check

c. Ball valve: Full port design, copper alloy body, 2-position lever handle.

2.13 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 239 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606 Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183.

2.14 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

A common base plate shall be provided for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. The base plate shall be constructed of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps shall be provided with a 1 inchgalvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. Pump units and bases shall be mounted on a raised 4 inches reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.15 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE bronze hose gate valves with 2.5 inches American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located no more than 3 feet and no less than 2 feet above grade.

2.16 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE as flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. Submit Data Package 2 for flow meter and controllers. Arrange piping to permit flow meter to discharge to pump suction and to discharge through test header. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves shall be O.S.&Y. valves. Provide automatic air release if flow meter piping between pump discharge and pump suction forms an inverted "U". Meter shall be of the venturi type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals, from the Contract Submittal Register, that relate to the successful installation of the fire pump(s), no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall periodically perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running, to assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Carefully remove materials so as not to damage material which is to remain. Replace existing work damaged by the Contractor's operations with new work of the same construction. Equipment, materials, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, installation, examination, inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.5 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used. Photograph all piping prior to burying, covering, or concealing.

3.5.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will

enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.5.2 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 1 mil.

3.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.5.3.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 10 foot intervals.

3.5.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	1 and Under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6+
Copper Tube	6	7	8							
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

3.5.4 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation in accordance with NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet.

3.5.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance

with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20, Section 28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM - ADDRESSABLE, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be provided in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FLUSHING

The new piping and existing system from water source to sprinkler riser shall be flushed without using the new fire pump. Flushing to provide a minimum of 10ft/s or 150% of max design flow whichever is higher in accordance with NFPA13 paragraph 10.10. minimun flush time shall be 20 minutes until water is clear. The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 120 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing shall be the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 120 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. No underground piping shall be flushed by using the fire pumps. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. Submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.9 FIELD TESTS

Submit, at least 2 weeks before starting field tests, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing.

3.9.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 225 psigfor a period of 2-hours, or at least 50 psiin excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 175 psi in accordance with NFPA 20.

3.9.2 Preliminary Tests

Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests. The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's

Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) shall witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative shall each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Fire pumps, drivers and equipment shall be thoroughly inspected and tested to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Tests shall ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Tests shall include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps shall run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, the corrections shall be made and the entire preliminary test shall be repeated. Submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

3.9.3 Army Final Acceptance Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, the fire pump controller manufacturer's representative, and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative (when supplied) shall also witness for the final tests. Repair any damage caused by hose streams or other aspects of the test. Submit proposed date and time to begin Army Final Acceptance Test, with the Acceptance Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Submit 3 copies of the completed Army Final Acceptance Test Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the tests. All items in the reports shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of the controls and pressure switches. The test reports shall include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. A copy of the manufacturer's certified pump curve for each fire pump shall be included in the report. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. Include the following in the final acceptance test:

3.9.3.1 Flow Tests

Flow tests using the test header, hoses and playpipe nozzles shall be conducted. Flow tests shall be performed at churn (no flow), 75, 100, 125 and 150 percent capacity for each pump and at full capacity of the pump installation. Flow readings shall be taken from each nozzle by means of a

calibrated pitot tube with gauge or other approved measuring equipment. Rpm, suction pressure and discharge pressure reading shall be taken as part of each flow test. Voltage and ampere readings shall taken on each phase as part of each flow test for electric-motor driven pumps. Fire pump shall be tested using the existing water storage tank water only.

3.9.3.2 Starting Tests

Pumps shall be tested for automatic starting and sequential starting. Setting of the pressure switches shall be tested when pumps are operated by pressure drop. Tests may be performed by operating the test connection on the pressure sensing lines. As a minimum, each pump shall be started automatically 10 times and manually 10 times, in accordance with NFPA 20. Tests of engine-driven pumps shall be divided equally between both set of batteries. The fire pumps shall be operated for a period of a least 10 minutes for each of the starts; except that electric motors over 200 horsepowershall be operated for at least 15 minutes and shall not be started more than 2 times in 10 hours. Pressure settings that include automatic starting and stopping of the fire pump(s) shall be indicated on an etched plastic placard, attached to the corresponding pump controller.

3.9.3.3 Battery Changeover

Diesel driven fire pumps shall be tested for automatic battery changeover in event of failure of initial battery units.

3.9.3.4 Alarms

All pump alarms, both local and remote, shall be tested. Supervisory alarms for diesel drivers shall be electrically tested for low oil pressure, high engine jacket coolant temperature, shutdown from overspeed, battery failure and battery charger failure.

3.9.3.5 Miscellaneous

Valve tamper switches shall be tested. Pressure recorder operation relief valve settings, valve operations, operation and accuracy of meters and gauges, and other accessory devices shall be verified.

3.9.3.6 Alternate Power Source

On installations with an alternate source of power and an automatic transfer switch, loss of primary power shall be simulated and transfer shall occur while the pump is operating at peak load. Transfer from normal to emergency source and retransfer from emergency to normal source shall not cause opening of overcurrent devices in either line. At least half of the manual and automatic starting operations listed shall be performed with the fire pump connected to the alternate source.

3.9.3.7 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests shall be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.9.3.8 Test Documentation

The Manufacturer's Representative shall supply a copy of the manufacturer's

certified curve for each fire pump at the time of the test. The Fire Protection Specialist shall record all test results and plot curve of each pump performance during the test. Complete pump acceptance test data of each fire pump shall be recorded. The pump acceptance test data shall be on forms that give the detail pump information such as that which is indicated in Figure A-11-2.6.3(f) of NFPA 20. All test data records shall be submitted in a three ring binder.

3.9.4 Test Equipment

Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. Provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.9.5 As-Built Drawings

Submit As-Built Drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Fire Pump Installation Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

3.10 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic tests are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue. and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material.

3.10.1 Chlorination

The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system.

3.10.2 Flushing

The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.10.3 Sample Testing

Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with

AWWA 10084. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.11 FIELD TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit the proposed schedule for field training at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Submit 6 manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Data Package 3 shall be submitted for fire pumps and drivers. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.2 Service Support
1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.4 Modification of References
1.3.4.1 Definitions
1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Welding
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.5 DRAINS
2.5.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.5.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
2.5.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves
2.5.2 Area Drains
2.5.3 Emergency Eyewash and Shower
2.5.4 Emergency Eye and Face Wash
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
2.6.1 Escutcheon Plates
2.6.2 Pipe Sleeves
2.6.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete
2.6.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete
2.6.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Thrust Restraint
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings
3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe
3.1.2.8 Polypropylene Pipe
3.1.2.9 Other Joint Methods
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.4.3 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.4.4 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations
3.1.5 Supports
3.1.5.1 General
3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments
3.1.6 Welded Installation
3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.2.1 Plumbing System
3.2.2 Defective Work
3.2.3 System Flushing
3.2.3.1 During Flushing
3.2.3.2 After Flushing
3.2.4 Operational Test
3.2.5 Disinfection
3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.4 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.5 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2011) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146	(2011) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2010; INT 1 2011; Errata 2011, Errata 2011; Errata 2011, INT 2-12 2011, Errata 2011; INT 13 2012) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2008) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2009) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004)

	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2011) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2010) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2008) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:

	NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.50	(2001; R 2008) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2010) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2010) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2005; R 2010) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM B32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B370	(2011) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C564	(2011) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D1248	(2005) Standard Specification for

	Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2011) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2564	(2004; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005e1; R 2011) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D2855	(1996; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2011) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM E1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F2389	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F477	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2010) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 310	(2011) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and

Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117 (2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4 Install On CU Tubing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC (2009) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2009) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2011a) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2011) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man (2010) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed

to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled content. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless

cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

d. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

e. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

f. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.

g. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

h. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

i. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

k. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

l. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

m. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

n. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

q. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

r. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

s. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

t. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

u. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

b. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.

c. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

d. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

e. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

f. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

g. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

k. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.5 DRAINS

2.5.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.5.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping.

Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.5.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.5.3 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing unit. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle.

2.5.4 Emergency Eye and Face Wash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, wall-mounted self-cleaning, nonclogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psig flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.6.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.6.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.6.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.6.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as

shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a watertight joint.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.8 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.2.9 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.4 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Supports

3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In

the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating

temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.6 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in

connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.2.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.2.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.2.3 System Flushing

3.2.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all

fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.2.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.2.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.2.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.4 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.5 TABLES

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/ (Addenda B)	SL = 20+35x(V^^1/2) maximum
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 80 percent

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Electrical Equipment
1.2.3 Electrical Systems
1.2.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.1.1 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
3.1.1.1 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
3.1.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E580/E580M	(2011b) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels
Pumps with Motors
Light Fixtures

1.2.3 Electrical Systems

All electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification.

1.2.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail, indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Submit copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: control panels and pumps with motors and light fixtures to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-310-04. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1598.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.1.1 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.1.1.1 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-310-04.

3.1.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Fuses
1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.3 Standard Products
1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC
2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT
2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
2.5 WIRES AND CABLES
2.5.1 Conductors
2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes
2.5.2 Color Coding
2.5.3 Insulation
2.5.4 Bonding Conductors
2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
2.7 DEVICE PLATES
2.8 SWITCHES
2.8.1 Toggle Switches
2.8.2 Disconnect Switches
2.9 RECEPTACLES
2.9.1 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.9.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

2.10 PANELBOARDS
2.10.1 Enclosure
2.10.2 Panelboard Buses
2.10.3 Circuit Breakers
2.10.3.1 Multipole Breakers
2.10.3.2 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment
2.11 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.12 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.13.1 Ground Rods
2.14 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
2.15 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.16 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.17 WARNING SIGNS
2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.19 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Hazardous Locations
3.1.2 Wiring Methods
3.1.2.1 Pull Wire
3.1.3 Conduit Installation
3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
3.1.3.4 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance
3.1.3.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
3.1.3.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
3.1.3.7 Stub-Ups
3.1.3.8 Conduit Support
3.1.3.9 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
3.1.3.10 Locknuts and Bushings
3.1.3.11 Flexible Connections
3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
3.1.4.1 Boxes
3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes
3.1.5 Mounting Heights
3.1.6 Conductor Identification
3.1.6.1 Marking Strips
3.1.7 Splices
3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates
3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations
3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding
3.1.10.1 Ground Rods
3.1.10.2 Grounding Connections
3.1.10.3 Resistance
3.1.11 Equipment Connections
3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work
3.1.12.1 Workmanship
3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed
3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System
3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service
3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
3.5.4 Grounding System Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)

NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2012) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607	(2002a) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1010	(2006) Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1660	(2004; Reprint Apr 2008) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 20	(2010) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(2009; Reprint Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Reprint Feb 2010) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489	(2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Reprint Apr 2010) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2007) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint Novy 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009; Reprint Sep 2010) Standard for Panelboards
UL 674	(2011) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(2006) Industrial Control Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(2007) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Reprint Dec 2009) Standard for Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Reprint Nov 2005) Standard for Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 943	(2006; Reprint May 2010) Ground-Fault

Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Marking strips drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Switches; G

Enclosed circuit breakers; G

Manual motor starters; G

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Section 26 05 48.00 10, SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, and UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Die cast compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet

steel.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.5.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole and three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be brown thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 3R, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of brown as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.9.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.9.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.10 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breaker sized as indicated. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit of panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service (upstream panel, switchboard, motor control center, etc.) to panelboard. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.10.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.10.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.10.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating

equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers without a self-contained bracket and not secured by a positive locking device requiring mechanical release for removal are unacceptable.

2.10.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.10.3.2 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.11 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.12 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.13.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet.

2.14 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, shall be specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations shall be as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations shall comply with UL 877 for circuit breakers, UL 886 for outlet boxes and fittings, UL 1010 for receptacles, UL 674 for motors, and UL 698 for industrial controls.

2.15 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.16 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the

drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.17 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

2.19 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Hazardous Locations

Work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Conduit shall have tapered threads.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid

nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

(6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.4 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.3.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.3.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.3.7 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.3.8 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation

shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3.9 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.10 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.3.11 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be

readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets in non-hazardous areas to center of device or outlet. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the hazardous area to the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.6.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device

terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally

inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.10.3 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 25 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 25 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power

restored back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to tests.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 64.00 10

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Operation
1.2.2 Operational Features
1.2.3 Alarm Functions
1.2.4 Primary Power
1.2.5 Battery Backup Power
1.2.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment
1.2.7 Interface With other Equipment
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 Engineer and Technician
1.4.1.2 Installer
1.4.1.3 Fire Protection Engineer
1.4.2 Detail Drawings
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 CONTROL PANEL
2.3.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
2.3.2 Circuit Connections
2.3.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.3.4 Addressable Control Module
2.3.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.4 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.5 BATTERY CHARGER
2.6 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.7 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.7.1 Smoke Detectors
2.7.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.8.1 Alarm Horns
2.8.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.8.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.9 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Conduit
2.9.2 Wiring
2.10 Tank Water Level Monitoring System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Power Supply for the System
3.2.2 Wiring
3.2.3 Detectors
3.2.4 Notification Appliances
3.2.5 Annunciator Equipment
3.2.6 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.3 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.3.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.3.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.3.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.4 GROUNDING
3.5 TRAINING
3.6 TESTING
3.6.1 Preliminary Tests
3.6.2 Acceptance Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 31 64.00 10

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Sep 2009) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(2008; Reprint Dec 2008) Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Jan 2011) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999; Reprint May 2010) Heat Detectors

	for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 864	(2003; Reprint Jan 20110) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete stand alone addressable fire alarm system for the new fire pump building. The fire alarm system shall also supervise the new fire pumping system and appurtances and shall be connected to the existing Building 9 Fire Alarm System for monitoring and information purposes, supervised fire alarm reporting system configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. Furnish equipment compatible and UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards. Locks shall be keyed alike. Provide four keys for the system. Furnish tags with stamped identification number for keys and locks.

1.2.1 Operation

Alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be individually addressable. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to signal line circuits (SLC), Classe A, in accordance with NFPA 72. Connect alarm notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Class A in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide a looped conduit system so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors.

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Size each SLC to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.2.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. Submit Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD displays on the control panel nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

i. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

j. Zones for IDC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.2.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall follow the sequence of operations matrix shown on the drawings.

1.2.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.2.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.2.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment

The equipment specified herein shall operate as a stand alone fire alarm system and shall be connected to the existing Notifier system serving the entire Building 9. Submit certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards. The new equipment shall be connected to an existing control panel located on the 1st floor of Building 9. Existing equipment shall be expanded, modified, or supplemented as necessary to extend the existing functions to the new points or zones. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system. The scope of the acceptance tests of paragraph Testing shall include aspects of operation that involve combined use of both new and existing portions of the final configuration.

1.2.7 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When a "G" designation is used, the submittal requires review and approval from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District Fire Protection Engineer. Submittals returned for resubmission shall be resubmitted for the government within 30 days of receipt of Governement comments. No work shall be allowed to start or material be purchased prior to the approval of the shop equipment submittals. All materials and equipment shown to be UL listed shall be shown to be listed by providing the UL Fire Prot Dir with sheets included in the submittal. Manufacturer testing procedure required by NFPA 72NFPA 72 are also required to be submitted. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G
Low Battery Voltage; G
Special Tools and Spare Parts; G
Testing; G
Detailed Test Procedures; G
Tank Water Level Monitoring System

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G
Qualifications; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Submit proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

1.4.1.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.4.1.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.4.1.3 Fire Protection Engineer

Installations needing designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering, and having passed the NCEES FPE exam.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical audible appliances. Check the layout based on the actual audible devices to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detail drawings and detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

d. Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

f. Library of application software.

g. Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service. Furnish software, connecting cables, proprietary equipment and two spare fuses of each type and size required, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Mount spare fuses in the fire alarm panel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

2.3 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall be compatible with the existing Notifier Alarm system serving Building 9 and shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches.

a. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system.

b. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone

does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

c. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.3.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.3.2 Circuit Connections

Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.3.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Provide, as part of this contract, any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system.

2.3.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class B notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Existing fire alarm system notification appliance circuits shall be connected to a single module to power and supervise the circuit.

2.3.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

Configure the initiating device being monitored as a Class A initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits shall be connected to a single module to power and supervise the circuit.

2.4 STORAGE BATTERIES

Submit substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included. Provide storage batteries which are 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water with ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Locate batteries at the bottom of the panel. Provide batteries with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.5 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Locate charger in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.6 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.7 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of

NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.7.1 Smoke Detectors

Design smoke detectors for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.7.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.8.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.8.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 15 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.8.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.9 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.9.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.10 Tank Water Level Monitoring System

Provide a tank monitoring system to retrofit the existing water storage tank as indicated on the drawings. The tank shall be provided with piping, conduit, cabling, junction boxes and all accessories to monitor the level and capacity in the existing water reservoir tank. The existing tank is an Aquastore 210,000 gallon bolted steel tank with a 30' diameter and is 34' high. The contractor shall confirm all final dimensions and capacities.

Any modifications, or attachments to the tank shall be approved and coordinated with the tank manufacturer. All exterior exposed conduit, and boxes shall be sealed and weather proofed. Electrical Boxes shall be NEMA 4X.

Provide a pressure transducer to indicate the level (capacity) of the tank. A minimum of 70,000 gallons of water must be kept in the tank at all times for fire protection purposes and shall maintain a minimum height of 9' above the bottom of the tank to maintain positive suction pressure on the fire pump. The water tank level monitoring and alarm panel shall send a signal to the fire alarm panel should the usable capacity of the tank drop to below 70,000 gallons or the level in the tank drop to below 9' above the finished floor of the tank.

Locate the water tank level alarm panel in the fire pump house and provide required electrical connections to the panel. The fire alarm panel shall be rated for the ambient conditions in the fire pump house.

The system shall be tested and validated during the fire pump testing

procedures. Testing shall include:

1) Calibration of tank levels.
2) Simulation of low level alarms
3) Verification of fire alarm signals to the fire pump building fire alarm system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all work as shown, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.1 Power Supply for the System

Provide a single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.2.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.2.3 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops

shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.2.5 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.2.6 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 21 13 13.00 10 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.3 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.3.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.3.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.3.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.4 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.5 TRAINING

Submit lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. Conduct the course in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer.

a. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system. Provide training course for the maintenance staff. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

c. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

3.6 TESTING

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. Perform the tests in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

a. Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

b. Submit test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. Include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

3.6.1 Preliminary Tests

Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures. Scheduling of testing shall not be allowed until test procedures are approved. Upon completion of the installation, subject the system to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. Conduct the megger test prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion and Testing Form.

3.6.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Conduct testing in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 are considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Fire alarm Technician supervising the installation of the fire alarm system shall attend the testing of the system. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

b. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

c. Tests of each control circuit and device.

d. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

e. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

f. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

g. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

h. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

i. Ground fault.

j. Short circuit faults.

k. Stray voltage.

l. Loop resistance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Roads and Walks
3.1.2 Utility Lines
3.2 CLEARING
3.3 GRUBBING
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.4.1 Combustible and Non Combustible Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the satisfactory disposal of vegetation designated for removal, including brush and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Brush and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface.

3.3 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Combustible and Non Combustible Materials

Brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
1.2.2 Hard Materials
1.2.3 Rock
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan
1.6.2 Dewatering Work Plan
1.6.3 Utilities

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Common Fill
2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material
2.1.6 Select Material
2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL
2.2.1 Sand
2.2.2 Gravel
2.3 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
2.3.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
2.3.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
2.4 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting
3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering
3.1.2.1 Dewatering
3.1.3 Underground Utilities
3.2 EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Structures With Spread Footings
3.2.2 Pipe Trenches
3.2.3 Excavated Materials
3.2.4 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete
3.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

3.4.1 Select Material Placement
3.4.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes
3.4.3 Trench Backfilling
3.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
3.6 BURIED DETECTION WIRE
3.7 COMPACTION
3.7.1 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs
3.8 FINISH OPERATIONS
3.8.1 Grading
3.9 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL
3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.10.1 Sampling
3.10.2 Testing
3.10.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing
3.10.2.2 Select Material Testing
3.10.2.3 Density Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D1140	(2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D1556	(2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2321	(2011) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2010) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D698	(2007e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.3 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Dewatering work plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Density tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Hard materials will not be encountered.

d. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

1.6.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.6.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, or SP, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 2 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.6 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.2.1 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.

2.2.2 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof of GW, GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

2.3 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Yellow:	Electric
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems

2.3.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.3.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.4 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing and sheeting for trench. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.

b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory

materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.2.2 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.2.3 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.2.4 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.4.1 Select Material Placement

Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.4.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings.

3.4.3 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.6 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.7 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required.

3.7.1 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact select material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.8 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.8.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.9 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, and refuse.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.10.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.10.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136 for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.10.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136 for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.10.2.3 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556 density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556 density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 1000 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Water Distribution Mains
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER DISTRIBUTION MAIN MATERIALS
2.1.1 Piping Materials
2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping
2.1.2 Valves and Other Water Main Accessories
2.1.2.1 Gate Valves on Buried Piping
2.1.2.2 Check Valves
2.1.2.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
2.1.2.4 Indicator Posts
2.1.2.5 Valve Boxes
2.1.2.6 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings
2.2 WATER SERVICE LINE MATERIALS
2.2.1 Water Service Line Appurtenances
2.2.1.1 Disinfection
2.3 ELECTRONIC MARKER SYSTEM (EMS) ID BALL MARKER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES
3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.1.1.1 Location of Water Lines
3.1.1.2 Earthwork
3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.1.1.4 Installation of Tracer Wire
3.1.1.5 Connections to Existing Water Lines
3.1.2 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Mains
3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Piping
3.1.2.2 Installation of Valves
3.1.3 Disinfection
3.1.4 Installation of ID Ball Markers
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
3.2.2 Testing Procedure
3.2.3 Special Testing Requirements
3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2008; Errata 2010) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2008) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2007) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2009) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2011) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C508	(2009) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2009) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 312	(2010) Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Standard for Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Water Distribution Mains

Provide water distribution main of ductile-iron pipe. Provide water main accessories, gate valves as specified and where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping Materials

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Indicator posts

Valve boxes

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Water service line piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Lining

Certificates shall attest that tests set forth in each applicable referenced publication have been performed, whether specified in that publication to be mandatory or otherwise and that production control tests have been performed at the intervals or frequency specified in the publication. Other tests shall have been performed within 3 years of the date of submittal of certificates on the same type, class, grade, and size of material as is being provided for the project.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Delivery, storage, and handling

Installation procedures for water piping

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, and valves free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place any other material or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during

laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER DISTRIBUTION MAIN MATERIALS

2.1.1 Piping Materials

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

a. Pipe and Fittings: Pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Thickness Class 52. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends conforming to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the specified joints. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, twice the standard thickness.

b. Joints and Jointing Material:

(1) Joints: Joints for pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints or mechanical joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide mechanical joints where indicated.

(2) Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly, AWWA C111/A21.11.

(3) Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets, AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.1.2 Valves and Other Water Main Accessories

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves on Buried Piping

AWWA C509. Unless otherwise specified, valves conforming to: (1) AWWA C509 shall be nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size, inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 150 psi. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have 0-ring stem seals, except for those valves for which gearing is specified, in which case use conventional packing in place of 0-ring seal. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Valve ends and gaskets for connection to cement piping or to sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall conform to the applicable requirements specified respectively for the joint or coupling.

2.1.2.2 Check Valves

Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312. Valves conforming to: (1) AWWA C508 shall have iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends, and (2) UL 312 shall have cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a working pressure of 150 psi. Materials for UL 312 valves shall

conform to the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Valves shall have clear port opening. Valves shall be spring-loaded. Flanges shall be Class 125 conforming to ASME B16.1. Valves shall be of one manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.1.2.4 Indicator Posts

UL 789. Provide for gate valves where indicated.

2.1.2.5 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried pipin. Valve boxes shall be of cast iron of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Cast-iron boxes shall have a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 5 1/4 inches. Cast-iron box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2.1.2.6 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings

Couplings shall be designed to couple plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; the design shall provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. For ductile iron pipe, the middle ring shall be of cast-iron ; and the follower rings shall be of malleable or ductile iron. Cast iron, ASTM A48/A48M not less than Class 25. Malleable and ductile iron shall, conform to ASTM A47/A47M and ASTM A536, respectively. Gaskets shall be designed for resistance to set after installation and shall meet the applicable requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Bolts shall be track-head type, ASTM A307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A563, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Bolts shall be 5/8 inch in diameter. Bolt holes in follower rings shall be of a shape to hold fast the necks of the bolts used. Mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall not be used as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Mechanical couplings shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.2 WATER SERVICE LINE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Water Service Line Appurtenances

2.2.1.1 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.3 ELECTRONIC MARKER SYSTEM (EMS) ID BALL MARKER

A free floating, self-leveling design inside a watertight polyethylene shell ensures the marker is always in an accurate horizontal position, regardless of how it is placed in the ground. The markers contain a mixture of propylene glycol and water, which is approved for use in harmaceuticals, cosmetics and as s food additive. The mixture is readily biodegradable and will not harm humans, wildlife or the environment. Physical properties shall be not less than the following:

a. Color orange.
b. Memory size: 266 bits.
c. Typical compressed text length: 7 lines
d. Search mode range: 5 feet maximum.
e. Read mode range: 5 feet maximum.
f. Write mode range: 1 feet maximum.
g. Shell: High density, water tight polyethylene.
h. Contents: Mixture of propylene and water.
i. Operating temperature: -20OC to 50OC (22 OF to 112OF)
i. Storage temperature: -20OC to 70OC (22 OF to 183OF)
k. Size: 4 inch diameter, sphere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These requirements shall apply to all pipeline installation except where specific exception is made in the "Special Requirements..." paragraphs. Coordinate water system requirements with the Contracting Officer, DPW Water System Manager for details not indicated or specified. City and County of Honolulu (BWS), Water System Standards will apply for items not shown or specified.

3.1.1.1 Location of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 1 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not under any circumstances drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe in a neat workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at proper elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking will not be permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports where necessary for fastening work into place. Make proper provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Depth of cover over top of pipe shall not be less than 2 1/2 feet.

3.1.1.4 Installation of Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.1.1.5 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after approval is obtained and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.

3.1.2 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Mains

3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Allowable Deflection: The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections

within the limit set forth.

c. Pipe Anchorage: Provide metal harness for pipe anchorage, as indicated. Metal harness shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, using tie rods and clamps as shown in NFPA 24, except as otherwise indicated.

d. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet, using two layers of Class A polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.1.2.2 Installation of Valves

a. Installation of Valves: Install gate valves, AWWA C509, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509.

3.1.3 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from disinfection procedures. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 and 0.5 parts per million, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples from new water piping, analyze by a certified laboratory, and submit the results prior to the new water piping being placed into service. Disinfection of systems supplying nonpotable water is not required.

3.1.4 Installation of ID Ball Markers

Install ID ball markers to pipe directions, bends, depths of pipes, road crossings, and other pertinent data of subsurface pipe systems.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Do not begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 5 days after placing of the concrete.

3.2.2 Testing Procedure

Test water mains and water service lines in accordance with the applicable specified standard, except for the special testing requirements given in paragraph entitled "Special Testing Requirements." Test ductile-iron water main in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic

testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints shall not exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other method. Test water service lines in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed.

3.2.3 Special Testing Requirements

For pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi greater than the maximum working pressure of the system, except that for those portions of the system having pipe size larger than 2 inches in diameter, hydrostatic test pressure shall be not less than 200 psi. Hold this pressure for not less than 2 hours. Prior to the pressure test, fill that portion of the pipeline being tested with water for a soaking period of not less than 24 hours. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 52 10

SERVICE PIPING, FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Related Sections
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2.1 Licensed Personnel
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Gaskets
2.1.3.1 Nitrile Butadiene (Buna-N)
2.1.3.2 Acrylonitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR)
2.2 FLANGED END CONNECTIONS
2.2.1 Flanges
2.2.1.1 Carbon Steel
2.2.1.2 Stainless Steel
2.2.1.3 Aluminum
2.2.2 Flange Gaskets, Non-Isolating
2.2.3 Flange Gaskets, Electrically Isolating
2.2.4 Flange Protectors
2.2.5 Flange Bolts, Nuts, and Washers
2.2.5.1 Stainless Steel Materials
2.2.5.2 Carbon Steel Materials
2.3 PIPE
2.3.1 Carbon Steel Pipe
2.3.2 Stainless Steel Pipe
2.3.2.1 Fittings 65 mm (2-1/2 in) and Larger
2.3.2.2 Fittings 50 mm (2 in) and Smaller
2.3.2.3 Control Piping
2.3.2.4 Control Piping Fittings
2.3.3 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe
2.3.4 Exterior Containment Piping System
2.4 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Welded Nipples
2.4.2 Steel Couplings
2.4.3 Threaded Unions
2.4.4 Joint Compound

2.4.5 Flexible Pipe Connector
2.4.6 Strainer
2.4.7 Thermometers
2.4.8 Pressure Gauge
2.4.9 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.4.9.1 Pipe Protection Shields
2.4.9.2 Low Friction Supports
2.4.10 Escutcheon
2.4.11 Flexible Ball Joint
2.4.12 Bellows Expansion Joint
2.4.13 Sight Flow Indicator
2.4.14 Fuel Oil Meter
2.4.15 Vent Cap
2.5 GENERAL VALVES
2.5.1 Swing Type Check Valve
2.5.2 Wafer Type Check Valve
2.5.3 Ball Valve
2.5.4 Globe Valve
2.5.5 Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved Tapered Type)
2.5.6 Plug Valve (Double Block and Bleed Type)
2.5.6.1 Valve Operation
2.5.6.2 Pressure Relief
2.5.6.3 Bleed Valve
2.5.7 Pressure Relief Valve
2.5.8 Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve
2.5.9 Foot Valve
2.5.10 Tank Overfill Prevention Valve
2.6 FRP CONTAINMENT SUMP
2.7 ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Concrete Anchor Bolts
2.7.2 Bolts and Studs
2.7.3 Nuts
2.7.4 Washers
2.7.5 Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Tape
2.7.6 Pipe Sleeves
2.7.7 Buried Utility Tape
2.8 FINISHES
2.8.1 Exterior Coating, Direct Buried Piping
2.8.1.1 Factory Coating
2.8.1.2 Girth Welds
2.8.1.3 Damaged Coatings
2.8.1.4 Rock Shield
2.8.2 Exterior Coating, Aboveground Piping
2.8.3 New Equipment and Components
2.8.3.1 Factory Coating
2.8.3.2 Field Painting

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Piping
3.1.1.1 General
3.1.1.2 FRP Piping
3.1.1.3 Exterior Containment Piping System
3.1.1.4 Welded Connections
3.1.1.5 Threaded End Connections
3.1.1.6 Brazed Connections
3.1.1.7 Existing Piping Systems
3.1.2 Bolted Connections

3.1.3 Flanges and Unions
3.1.4 Flange Protectors
3.1.5 Valves
3.1.6 Air Vents
3.1.7 Sight Flow Indicator
3.1.8 Drains
3.1.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.10 Bellows Expansion Joints
3.1.11 Thermometers
3.1.12 Pipe Sleeves
3.1.13 Escutcheons
3.1.14 Buried Utility Tape
3.1.15 Framed Instructions
3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
3.2.1 Seismic Requirements
3.2.2 Structural Attachments
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.1.1 Exterior Coating Holiday Test
3.3.1.2 Preliminary Pneumatic Test
3.3.1.3 Final Pneumatic Test
3.3.1.4 Hydrostatic Test
3.3.1.5 Exterior Containment Piping Tests
3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 52 10

SERVICE PIPING, FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section defines the requirements for pipe, piping components, and valves as related to fuel distribution systems (non-aviation type). Provide the entire fuel distribution system as a complete and fully operational system. Size, select, construct, and install equipment and system components to operate together as a complete system. Substitutions of functions specified herein will not be acceptable. Coordinate the work of the system manufacturer's service personnel during construction, testing, calibration, and acceptance of the system. Equipment and piping specified herein shall be designed to handle a working pressure of 275 psig at 100 deg F. Equipment specified herein shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled.

1.1.1 Related Sections

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 1110	(2007) Pressure Testing of Steel Pipelines for the Transportation of Gas, Petroleum Gas, Hazardous Liquids, Highly Volatile Liquids or Carbon Dioxide
API Spec 5L	(2007; Errata 2009; Addenda 1 2009; Addenda 2 2010; Addendum 2 2011; Addendum 3 2011; 44th Ed) Specification for Line Pipe
API Spec 6D	(2008; Errata 1 2008; Errata 2 2008; Errata 3 2009; Addendum 1 2009; Errata 4 2010; Errata 5 2010; Errata 6 2011; Addendum 2 2011) Specification for Pipeline Valves
API Std 594	(2010) Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer and Butt-Welding

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C209	(2006) Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections and Fitting for Steel Water Pipelines

AWWA C215	(2010) Extruded Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C216	(2007) Heat-Shrinkable Cross-Linked Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C217	(2009) Petrolatum and Petroleum Wax Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Connections and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2009; Supp 2010) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B31.3	(2010) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2005; R 2010) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME B40.200	(2008) Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A182/A182M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A193/A193M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2011) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A216/A216M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A234/A234M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A269	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A351/A351M	(2010) Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts
ASTM A358/A358M	(2008a) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion-Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service and General Applications
ASTM A36/A36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A403/A403M	(2011) Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,

	Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A733	(2003; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A743/A743M	(2006; R 2010) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application
ASTM B247	(2009) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die Forgings, Hand Forgings, and Rolled Ring Forgings
ASTM B687	(1999; R 2005e1) Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
ASTM D229	(2009b) Rigid Sheet and Plate Materials Used for Electrical Insulation
ASTM D3308	(2006) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D5677	(2005; R 2010) Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Pipe Fittings, Adhesive Bonded Joint Type, for Aviation Jet Turbine Fuel Lines
ASTM F1172	(1988; R 2010) Standard Specification for Fuel Oil Meters of the Volumetric Positive Displacement Type
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2007a) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0185	(2007) Extruded Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe

NACE SP0188 (1999; R 2006) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30 (2012; Errata 2011; Errata 2011) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS3275 (2009; Rev C) Sheet, Acrylonitrile Butadiene (NBR) Rubber and Non-Asbestos Fiber Fuel and Oil Resistant

SAE J514 (2012) Hydraulic Tube Fittings

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (2011) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe Hangers and Supports

SD-03 Product Data

Carbon Steel Pipe
Stainless Steel Pipe
Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe
Exterior Containment Piping System
Pressure Gauge
Flexible Ball Joint
Bellows Expansion Joint
Swing Type Check Valve
Wafer Type Check Valve
Ball Valve
Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved Tapered Type)
Plug Valve (Double Block and Bleed Type)
Globe Valve
Pressure Relief Valve
Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve
Foot Valve
Tank Overfill Prevention Valve
FRP Containment Sump

SD-06 Test Reports

Exterior Coating Holiday Test
Preliminary Pneumatic Test
Final Pneumatic Test
Hydrostatic Test
Exterior Containment Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G
Licensed Personnel
Demonstrations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Flexible Ball Joint
Bellows Expansion Joint

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Flexible Ball Joint
Bellows Expansion Joint
Swing Type Check Valve
Wafer Type Check Valve
Ball Valve
Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved Tapered Type)
Plug Valve (Double Block and Bleed Type)
Globe Valve
Pressure Relief Valve
Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve
Foot Valve
Tank Overfill Prevention Valve

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Each installation Contractor shall have successfully completed at least 3 projects of the same scope and the same size, or larger, within the last 6 years; demonstrate specific installation experience in regard to the specific system installation to be performed; have taken, if applicable, manufacturer's training courses on the installation of piping; and meet the licensing requirements in the state. For FRP pipe installation, certification by the FRP manufacturer as a qualified installer of their products is required. Submit a letter listing prior projects, the date of construction, a point of contact for each prior project, the scope of work of each prior project, and a detailed list of work performed providing in the letter evidence of prior manufacturer's training and state licensing.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.2.1 Licensed Personnel

Pipe installers shall be licensed/certified by the state when the state requires licensed installers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Fuel required for the testing, flushing and cleaning efforts, as specified in this section, will be provided and delivered by the Contracting Officer. Do not flush, clean, or test any system with fuel or liquid not intended for final system operation. Fuel used in the system will remain the property of the Government. Fuel shortages not attributable to normal handling losses shall be reimbursed to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Internal parts and components of equipment, piping, piping components, and valves that could be exposed to fuel during system operation shall not be constructed of zinc coated (galvanized) metal, brass, bronze, or other copper bearing alloys. Do not install cast iron bodied valves in piping systems that could be exposed to fuel during system operation.

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products; that are of a similar material, design and workmanship; and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for a minimum 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year period shall include applications of the equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Materials and equipment shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Attach nameplates to all specified equipment, thermometers, gauges, and valves defined herein. List on each nameplate the manufacturer's name, address, acceptance date, component type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, capacity or size, and the system that is controlled. Construct plates of anodized aluminum. Install nameplates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws, nonferrous bolts, or permanent adhesive. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1 by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be the normal block style with a minimum 0.25 inch height. Accurately align all lettering on nameplates.

2.1.3 Gaskets

Provide gaskets that are factory cut from one piece of material.

2.1.3.1 Nitrile Butadiene (Buna-N)

Provide Buna-N material that conforms to SAE AMS3275.

2.1.3.2 Acrylonitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR)

Provide NBR material that conforms to SAE AMS3275.

2.2 FLANGED END CONNECTIONS

2.2.1 Flanges

Provide flanged end connections on equipment, fittings, piping, piping components, adapters, couplers,and valves that conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150.

2.2.1.1 Carbon Steel

Carbon steel flanges shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M.

2.2.1.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel flanges shall conform to ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F304 or F304L, forged type.

2.2.1.3 Aluminum

Aluminum flanges shall conform to ASTM B247, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.2.2 Flange Gaskets, Non-Isolating

Provide flange gaskets that are 1/8 inch thick and that conform to ASME B16.21, raised-face type unless otherwise indicated. Gaskets shall be constructed of Buna-N.

2.2.3 Flange Gaskets, Electrically Isolating

Flange gaskets shall conform to ASTM D229 and shall provide an electrical insulating material of 1000 ohms minimum resistance. Provide gasket material that is chemically compatible with the fuel to be handled. Provide gaskets that are the full face type. Provide flanges that have a full surface 0.03 inch thick, spiral-wound mylar insulating sleeves between the bolts and the holes in the flanges. Bolts may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at the root of the threads. Provide high-strength 1/8 inch thick phenolic insulating washers next to the flanges with flat circular stainless steel washers over the insulating washers and under bolt heads and nuts. Provide bolts long enough to compensate for the insulating gaskets and stainless steel washers.

2.2.4 Flange Protectors

Protectors shall protect the bolts, studs, nuts, and gaskets of a flanged end connection from corrosion or damage due to exposure to the environment. Protectors shall be weather and ultraviolet (UV) resistant. Protectors shall allow for quick and easy removal and re-installation by maintenance personnel.

2.2.5 Flange Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Bolts and nuts for pipe flanges, flanged fittings, valves and accessories shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2, except as otherwise specified. Bolts shall be regular hexagonal type. Bolts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2A fit, Coarse Thread Series, for sizes

1 inch and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than 1 inch. Nuts shall be the hexagonal, heavy series type. Nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2B fit, Coarse Thread Series for sizes 1 inch and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than 1 inch. Bolts shall be of sufficient length to obtain full bearing on the nuts and shall project no more than two full threads beyond the nuts with the bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.2.5.1 Stainless Steel Materials

Bolts shall conform to ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade 8. Nuts shall conform ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8. Washers shall conform to ASTM F436, flat circular.

2.2.5.2 Carbon Steel Materials

Bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, hot-dipped galvanized. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style, hot-dipped galvanized. Washers shall conform to ASTM F844, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.3 PIPE

Pipe shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.3, except as modified herein.

2.3.1 Carbon Steel Pipe

Provide carbon steel pipe that complies with one of the following:

a. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, seamless or electric welded. Pipe smaller than 2-1/2 inches shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40.

b. Pipe shall conform to API Spec 5L, Product Specification Level (PSL) 1, Grade B, submerged-arc welded or gas metal-arc welded.

End connections for pipe or fittings smaller than 2-1/2 inches shall be forged, socket weld type conforming to ASTM A182/A182M and ASME B16.11, unless indicated otherwise. End connections for pipe or fittings 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be buttweld type conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9 of the same wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. Where threaded end connections are indicated, provide connections that conform to ASME B16.3, Class 150 or ASME B16.11.

2.3.2 Stainless Steel Pipe

Provide stainless steel pipe that complies with one of the following:

a. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A312/A312M, Type TP304L, seamless only. Pipe smaller than 8 inches shall be Schedule 40S. Pipe 8 inches or larger shall be Schedule 10S.

b. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A358/A358M, Grade 304L, Class 1 or 3, longitudinally welded. Radiographically inspect 100 percent of factory longitudinal welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Minimum pipe wall thickness shall be 0.25 inch for pipe 12 inches and smaller; 0.312 inch for pipe larger than 12 inches.

2.3.2.1 Fittings 65 mm (2-1/2 in) and Larger

Provide buttwelded type fittings that complies with one of the following:

a. Stainless steel conforming to ASTM A403/A403M, Class WP-S, Grade WP 304L, seamless only and ASME B16.9 of the same thickness as the adjoining pipe.

b. Stainless steel conforming to ASTM A403/A403M, Class WP-XX, Grade WP 304L, of wall thickness as indicated. Do not fabricate starting material by the fusion welding process without addition of filler metal. Forming will not be allowed using fusion welding process without addition of filler metal. Radiographically inspect all factory longitudinal welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

2.3.2.2 Fittings 50 mm (2 in) and Smaller

Socket welded type fittings, unless indicated otherwise, shall conform to ASME B16.11. Fitting materials shall be stainless steel that conforms to ASTM A182/A182M, Type F304L.

2.3.2.3 Control Piping

Piping shall be seamless, fully annealed stainless steel tubing conforming to ASTM A269, Grade TP316, with a hardness number not exceeding 80 HRB. For 1/2 inch tubing, provide a minimum 0.049 inch tubing wall thickness.

2.3.2.4 Control Piping Fittings

Fittings shall be the flareless, Type 316 stainless steel type conforming to SAE J514.

2.3.3 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe

Pipe shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir and be chemically compatible with the fuel to be handled. Fittings, end connections and adhesives shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir and be chemically compatible with the fuel to be handled. Use only adhesives that have not exceeded the manufacturer's recommendations for shelf life and pot life.

2.3.4 Exterior Containment Piping System

a. Piping system shall be the factory fabricated, double-wall type that conforms to ASME B31.3 and NFPA 30. Product pipe shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The exterior containment pipe shall be fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) that conforms to ASTM D5677 except as modified herein. Containment pipe shall be chemically compatible with the type of fuel to be handled, be non-corrosive, dielectric, non-biodegradable, and resistant to attack from microbial growth. Containment piping shall be capable of withstanding a minimum 5 psi air pressure. Containment piping and supports shall be designed to allow for drainage of liquids. Containment piping shall allow for complete inspection of the product piping before the containment piping is sealed.

b. Containment piping shall be evenly separated from the product piping with pipe supports that are designed based on pipe size, pipe and fuel weight, and operating conditions. Pipe supports shall be constructed of FRP. Design supports so that no point loading occurs on

the primary or exterior pipe. Supports shall be permanently attached to the product pipe either by tack welding or by an adhesive. Supports shall be designed and installed to allow for pipe movement of both the product piping and the exterior containment piping without causing damage to either.

2.4 PIPING COMPONENTS

Provide piping components that meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.3, except as modified herein. Pressure design class for piping components shall be Class 150 as defined in ASME B16.5.

2.4.1 Welded Nipples

Nipples shall conform to ASTM A733 or ASTM B687 and be constructed of the same material as the connecting pipe.

2.4.2 Steel Couplings

Couplings shall conform to API Spec 5L, seamless, extra heavy, wrought steel with recessed ends.

2.4.3 Threaded Unions

Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Unions materials shall conform to ASTM A312/A312M, Grade 304 or 316. Dielectric unions shall conform to dimensional, strength, and pressure requirements of ASME B16.39, Class 150. Steel parts shall be galvanized or plated. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, union shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.4.4 Joint Compound

Joint compounds shall be resistant to water and be suitable for use with fuel containing 40 percent aromatics.

2.4.5 Flexible Pipe Connector

Connector shall be the flexible, close pitch, metal hose type that is constructed with exterior annular corrugations and provided with a single layer of braided wire sheath covering. Connectors shall be constructed entirely of stainless steel and be rated for the system working pressure and temperature. Connectors shall have flanged end connections.

2.4.6 Strainer

Strainer shall be the in-line, cleanable, duplex basket type configured in either an "S" or "T" pattern. Strainer body shall be fabricated of cast steel or brass. Provide strainer with a drain and with drain piping that is inclusive of a flanged ball valve. Strainer shall be equipped with a removable cover, flanged end connections, an air eliminator, ports for connection of differential pressure sensor tube, and arrows clearly cast on the strainer sides that indicate the direction of flow. Strainers shall have a removable, 60 mesh, Type 316 stainless steel wire sediment screen. The ratio of net effective strainer area to the area of the connecting pipe shall be not less than 3 to 1.

2.4.7 Thermometers

Thermometer shall be the analog, dial-type bimetallic actuated type that conforms to ASME B40.200. Thermometer shall have a 5 inches diameter dial, a hermetically sealed stainless steel case, a stainless steel stem, a safety glass face, a fixed threaded connection, and a scale range as indicated. Thermometer accuracy shall be within one percent of the scale range.

2.4.8 Pressure Gauge

Gauge shall be the single style type that conform to ASME B40.100. Gauge shall have a 4-1/2 inches dial, a stainless steel case and tube, a stainless steel ball valve, pressure snubbers, and a scale range as indicated. Gauge shall be liquid-filled with glycerin or silicone.

2.4.9 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Hangers and supports shall be the adjustable type conforming to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Provide hot-dipped galvanized finish on rods, nuts, bolts, washers, hangers, and supports. Provide miscellaneous metal that conforms to ASTM A36/A36M, standard mill finished structural steel shapes, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4.9.1 Pipe Protection Shields

Shields shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 40, except material shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Provide shields at each slide type pipe hanger and support.

2.4.9.2 Low Friction Supports

Supports shall have self-lubricating anti-friction bearing elements composed of 100 percent virgin tetrafluoroethylene polymer and reinforcing aggregates, prebonded to appropriate backing steel members. The coefficient of static friction between bearing elements shall be 0.06 from initial installation for both vertical and horizontal loads and deformation shall not exceed 0.002 inch under allowable static loads. Bonds between material and steel shall be heat cured, high temperature epoxy. Design pipe hangers and support elements for the loads applied. Provide anti-friction material with a minimum of 0.09 inch thick. Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel supports. Provide supports that are factory designed and manufactured.

2.4.10 Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be the chrome plated, stamped steel, hinged, split ring type. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter. Outside diameter shall completely cover the corresponding floor, wall, or ceiling opening. Provided each escutcheon with necessary set screws.

2.4.11 Flexible Ball Joint

Joint shall be the carbon steel type with chromium plated steel balls capable of 360 degree rotation plus 15 degree angular flex movement. Provide joints with flanged end connections and pressure molded composition gaskets designed for continuous operation at operating conditions.

2.4.12 Bellows Expansion Joint

Joint shall be the bellows expansion type with internal sleeves, external protective covers, and flanged end connections. Bellows shall be corrugated, Type 304 stainless steel with reinforced rings. Joints shall be provided with limit stops to limit total movement in both directions. Joints shall be capable of withstanding 10,000 cycles over a period of 20 years.

2.4.13 Sight Flow Indicator

Indicator shall be constructed of stainless steel and be provided with flanged end connections. Indicator shall include an internal rotating propeller to provide visual flow indication. Indicator housing shall include a tempered glass observation port for viewing the rotating propeller. Indicator shall have Buna-N seals.

2.4.14 Fuel Oil Meter

Provide volumetric positive displacement type meter that conforms to ASTM F1172, except as modified herein. Meter shall indicate the fuel oil flow rate in gpm. Meter shall be provided with overspeed protection and a water escape hole. If meter is not mounted in-line with the piping, then an appropriate pedestal for mounting shall be provided. Install meter in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Meter shall be capable of providing a 4-20 mA analog output signal for the fuel flow rate.

2.4.15 Vent Cap

Provide atmospheric, updraft type cap. Cap shall be constructed of aluminum or carbon steel. Cap shall have an internal brass or bronze insect screen, minimum 40-mesh. Cap shall prevent rain, snow, or ice from entering the vent piping.

2.5 GENERAL VALVES

Provide valves that meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.3, except as modified herein. Valves shall have flanged end connections and conform to ASME B16.34, Class 150 except as modified herein. Provide stainless steel stem and trim for each valve. Valves shall have a weatherproof housing. Seats, body seals, and stem seals shall be Viton or Buna-N.

a. Carbon Steel Piping. Provide valves with bodies, bonnets, and covers constructed of cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M.

b. Stainless Steel Piping. Provide valves with bodies, bonnets, and covers constructed of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A743/A743M, Type 304 or 316; or cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB internally plated with nickel or internally electrodeless nickel plated.

2.5.1 Swing Type Check Valve

Valve shall be the full-opening, tilting disc, non-slam, swing type that conforms to API Spec 6D. Discs and seating rings shall be renewable without removing from the line. The disc shall be guided and controlled to contact the entire seating surface.

2.5.2 Wafer Type Check Valve

Valve shall be the dual-plate, double flanged, wafer type that conforms to API Std 594. Wafer type check valves may be provided in lieu of swing check valves in piping sizes larger than 4 inches. Valve disc shall be constructed of ASTM A351/A351M, Grade CF8M stainless steel. Valve spring, hinge pin, stop pin, and radial-thrust bearing materials shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel.

2.5.3 Ball Valve

Valve shall be the non-lubricated, double seated, ball type that conforms to API Spec 6D. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed with 90 degree rotation of the ball. Valve shall be capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve ball shall be constructed of stainless steel. For valves 2 inches and larger, provide full bore type. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have one piece bodies and shall have a minimum bore not less than 55 percent of the internal cross sectional area of a pipe of the same nominal diameter. Balls shall be provided with trunnion type support bearings for valves 14 inches and larger. Provide valves with worm gear operators, except valves 6 inches and smaller may be lever operated with a minimum 10 adjustable positions between fully opened and fully closed.

2.5.4 Globe Valve

Valve shall conform to ASME B16.34, Class 150.

2.5.5 Plug Valve (PTFE Sleeved Tapered Type)

Valve shall be the non-lubricated, PTFE sleeved tapered plug type that conforms to API Spec 6D. Valve shall have 360 degree port defining lips to retain the sleeve against deforming into the flow passages. Valve shall provide abrasion protection and shall prevent fuel entry behind the sleeve. Plug shall operate with a 90 degree turn for closure. For valves installed in loop or distribution piping, provide valve body with a body cavity drain connection.

2.5.6 Plug Valve (Double Block and Bleed Type)

Valve shall be the non-lubricated, resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted type with a tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff that conforms to API Spec 6D. Valve shall have electroplated nickel interiors. Valve plug shall be constructed of steel or ductile iron with electroplated nickel that is supported on upper and lower trunnions. Valve sealing slips shall be constructed of steel or ductile iron with Viton seals. Valve design shall permit sealing slips to be replaced from the bottom with the valve mounted in the piping. Minimum bore size shall be 65 percent of the internal cross sectional area of a pipe of the same nominal diameter, unless the manufacturer can show an equivalent or greater flow rate with a lower percent internal cross sectional area. Valves 6 inches and larger shall have removable lower and bonnet (upper) bushing. Valve shall have weatherproof, worm gear operators with mechanical position indicators. Indicator flag and shaft shall be made of steel.

2.5.6.1 Valve Operation

Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Maximum number of turns from full close to full open shall be eight. Rotation of the plug toward open shall

lift the plug without wiping the seals and retract the sealing slips so that clearance is maintained between sealing slips and valve body. Rotation of the handwheel toward closed shall lower the plug after sealing slips are aligned with the valve body and force the sealing slips against the valve body for positive closure. When valve is closed, slips shall form a secondary fire-safe metal to metal seat on both sides of the resilient seal.

2.5.6.2 Pressure Relief

Provide plug valve with an automatic thermal relief valve(s) to relieve pressure buildup in the internal body cavity when the plug valve is closed. Relief valve shall open at a 25 psi differential pressure, and discharge to the throat of and to the upstream side of the plug valve.

2.5.6.3 Bleed Valve

Provide a manually operated bleed valve for each plug valve in order to verify that the plug valve is not leaking when in the closed position. Provide discharge piping so that released liquid from each bleed valve can be contained.

2.5.7 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall be the fully enclosed, spring loaded, angle pattern, ball seated type with lift lever. Valve shall have corrosion-resistant valve seats. Valve stem shall be fully guided between the fully opened and fully closed positions. Valve shall be factory set to open at the indicated pressure (plus or minus ten percent deviation). Valve setpoint shall be field adjustable within a minimum range of plus or minus 20 percent of the indicated setpoint.

2.5.8 Pressure\Vacuum Relief Valve

Valve shall be the pressure\vacuum vent relief type that conforms to NFPA 30. Valve pressure and vacuum relief settings shall be set at the factory. Pressure and vacuum relief shall be provided by a single valve. Valve body shall be constructed of either cast steel or aluminum. Valve trim shall be stainless steel. Inner valve pallet assemblies shall have a knife-edged drip ring around the periphery of the pallet to preclude condensation collection at the seats. Pallet seat inserts shall be of a material compatible with the fuel specified to be stored. Valve intake shall be covered with a 40 mesh stainless steel wire screen.

2.5.9 Foot Valve

Valve shall be the self-activating, double-poppet, shutoff type that prevents fuel flow from reversing. Valve shall conform to NFPA 30. Valve body shall be constructed of either cast steel or aluminum. Valve shall be provided with a minimum 20 mesh stainless steel screen on the intake. Valve seats shall be the replaceable type. Valve shall be capable of passing through a 3 inches pipe or tank flange.

2.5.10 Tank Overfill Prevention Valve

Valve shall be the two-stage, float-activated, shutoff type that is an integral part of the drop tube used for gravity filling. The first stage shall restrict the flow of fuel into the tank to approximately 5 gpm when the liquid level rises above 90 percent of tank capacity. The second stage

shall completely stop the flow of fuel into the tank when the liquid level rises above 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall be constructed of the same material as the fill tube.

2.6 FRP CONTAINMENT SUMP

Sump shall be constructed of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) that is chemically compatible with the fuels to be handled. Do not connect sump in any way to the manway cover or concrete above. Cap the top of each containment sump with a watertight access cover. Construct cover of the same material as the sump. Cover shall have a minimum diameter of 22 inches. Cover shall be easily removable through the manway above.

a. Rainfall drainage shall not drain into a sump. Sump shall be capable of withstanding underground burial loads to be encountered. Container shall have a minimum 5 gal fuel storage capacity. Container shall not contain any type of drain.

b. The sides of a containment sump shall allow the penetration of carrier pipes, exterior containment pipes, conduits, and vapor pipes as required. Boot or seal penetrations in the containment sump sides to ensure that liquid will not escape from the sump in the event that the liquid level within the sump rises above the pipe penetration. Provide boots and seals that are chemically compatible with the fuel to be handled and that are water resistant to the influx of ground water. Boots and seals shall be designed and installed to accommodate the anticipated amount of thermal expansion and contraction in the piping system.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Concrete Anchor Bolts

Concrete anchors shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade C, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.7.2 Bolts and Studs

Carbon steel bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade 8.

2.7.3 Nuts

Carbon steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.7.4 Washers

Provide flat circular washers under each bolt head and each nut. Washer materials shall be the same as the connecting bolt and nut. Carbon steel washers shall conform to ASTM F844, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel washers shall conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.7.5 Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Tape

Tape shall conform to ASTM D3308.

2.7.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provided sleeves constructed of hot-dipped galvanized steel, ductile iron, or cast-iron pipe, Standard weight.

2.7.7 Buried Utility Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in minimum 3 inches width rolls, color coded for the utility involved, with warning identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning identification shall be at least 1 inch high and shall state as a minimum "FUEL PIPING BELOW". Provide permanent code and letter coloring that is unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.8 FINISHES

Ship, store, and handle coating materials as well as apply and cure coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1.

2.8.1 Exterior Coating, Direct Buried Piping

2.8.1.1 Factory Coating

Provide direct buried pipe and piping components with a factory-applied, adhesive undercoat and continuously extruded plastic resin coating in accordance with NACE SP0185 or AWWA C215; minimum thickness of plastic resin shall be 36 mils for pipe sizes 6 inches and larger.

2.8.1.2 Girth Welds

Coat girth welds using one of the following processes.

a. Heat shrink sleeves in accordance with AWWA C216
b. Wax tape coatings in accordance with AWWA C217
c. Cold applied tape coatings in accordance with AWWA C209

2.8.1.3 Damaged Coatings

Repair damaged coating areas using one of the following processes.

a. Wax tape coatings in accordance with AWWA C217
b. Cold applied tape coatings in with AWWA C209

2.8.1.4 Rock Shield

Provide a minimum 3/8 inch thick perforated rock shield around buried piping. Rock shield shall consist of a polyethylene outer surface bonded to a closed cell foam substrate with uniform perforations intended for use with cathodic protection systems. Rock shield shall overlap on itself no less than 6 inches. Secure rock shield tightly to the pipe using either strapping tape or plastic ties. Air filled cell type rock shields are prohibited.

2.8.2 Exterior Coating, Aboveground Piping

Coat the exterior of aboveground steel piping, flanges, fittings, nuts,

bolts, washers, valves, and piping components, as defined in this specification, in accordance with Painting.

2.8.3 New Equipment and Components

2.8.3.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, provide equipment and components fabricated from ferrous metal with the manufacturer's standard factory finish. For equipment and component surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory coating shall be appropriately designed for the temperature service.

2.8.3.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified shall be field painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTINGS AND COATINGS. Do not paint stainless steel and aluminum surfaces. Do not coat equipment or components provided with a complete factory coating. Prior to any field painting, clean surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil, and grease.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3 and NFPA 30, except as modified herein. Safety rules as specified in NFPA 30 shall be strictly observed. Never direct bury threaded connections, socket welded connections, unions, flanges, valves, air vents, or drains. Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible.

3.1.1 Piping

3.1.1.1 General

Thoroughly clean pipe of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cut pipe square and have burrs removed by reaming. Install pipe to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval.

a. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. Install equipment and piping into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Provide electric isolation fittings between dissimilar metals. Install piping straight and true to bear evenly on supports. Piping shall be free of traps, shall not be embedded in concrete pavement, and shall drain as indicated. Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted.

b. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters

of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings with an expandable pipe plug so that water, earth, or other substances cannot enter the pipe or fittings. For belowground piping, the full length of each pipe shall rest solidly on the underlying pipe bed.

3.1.1.2 FRP Piping

Install FRP pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.3 Exterior Containment Piping System

Install exterior containment piping in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not assemble joints in an exterior containment piping system until the successful completion of the tests defined in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS.

3.1.1.4 Welded Connections

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, pipe joints shall be welded. Construct branch connections with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Do not weld stainless steel pipe to carbon steel pipe.

3.1.1.5 Threaded End Connections

Provide threaded end connections only on piping 2 inches in nominal size or smaller and only where indicated on the drawings. Provide threaded connections with PTFE tape or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is tighten.

3.1.1.6 Brazed Connections

Provide brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Support piping prior to brazing and do not be spring or force piping.

3.1.1.7 Existing Piping Systems

No interruptions or isolation of an existing fuel handling service or system shall be performed unless the actions are approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform initial cutting of existing fuel pipe with a multiwheel pipe cutter, using a nonflammable lubricant. After cut is made, seal interior of piping with a gas barrier plug. Purge interior of piping with carbon dioxide or nitrogen prior to performing any welding process.

3.1.2 Bolted Connections

For each bolted connection of stainless steel components (e.g., pipes, piping components, valves, and equipment) use stainless steel bolts or studs, nuts, and washers. For each bolted connection of carbon steel components, use carbon steel bolts or studs, nuts, and washers. Extend bolts, or studs, no less than two full threads beyond their corresponding

nut when tightened to the required torque. Prior to installing nuts, apply a compatible anti-seize compound to the male threads.

3.1.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where threaded end connections and/or unions are indicated, provide flanged joints in each line immediately preceding the connection to a piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as pumps, general valves, control valves, strainers, and other similar items and as indicated. Assemble flanged joints square and tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. For flanges, provide washers under each bolt head and nut. Torque wrenches shall be used to tighten all flange bolts to the torque recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Tightening pattern shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Use anti-seize compound on threads for stainless steel bolts.

3.1.4 Flange Protectors

Provide flange protectors on each flanged end connection, including valves and equipment.

3.1.5 Valves

Install isolation plug or ball valves on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Install valves with stems vertically up unless otherwise indicated. Provide individual supports and anchors for each valve.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Provide 2 inches air vents at all high points and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Sight Flow Indicator

Mount indicator rolled one bolt hole to prevent freeze damage from rainwater accumulation on viewing window. Install a sight flow indicator downstream of each relief valve.

3.1.8 Drains

Provide 1-1/2 inches drains at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Attach connectors to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.10 Bellows Expansion Joints

Cold set joints to compensate for the temperature at the time of installation. Provide initial alignment guides on the connecting piping no

more than 4 pipe diameters from the expansion joint. Provide additional alignment guides on the connecting piping no more than 14 pipe diameters from the first guide.

3.1.11 Thermometers

Provide thermometers with separable sockets. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.1.12 Pipe Sleeves

Provide a pipe sleeve around any pipe that penetrates a wall, floor, or crosses under a roadway. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Install pipe sleeves in masonry structures at the time of the masonry construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/2 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and the sleeve. Align sleeve and piping such that the pipe is accurately centered within the sleeve by a nonconductive centering element. Securely anchor the sleeve to prevent dislocation. Closure of the space between the pipe and the pipe sleeve shall be by means of a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. The seal shall be installed so as to be flush. For wall or floor penetrations, extend each sleeve through its respective wall or floor and cut flush with each surface. For roadway crossings, pipe sleeves shall be continuous for the entire crossing as well as extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond both sides of the crossing. Seal around sleeves that penetrate through valve or fuel related pits with a Buna-N casing seal. Seal around sleeves that penetrate through non-fire-rated walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Seal around sleeves that penetrate through fire-rated walls and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Escutcheons

Except for utility or equipment rooms, provide finished surfaces where exposed piping pass through floors, walls, or ceilings with escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Buried Utility Tape

Bury tape with the printed side up at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.15 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves, control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. Frame under glass or laminated plastic the framed instructions and post where directed by the Contracting Officer. Post the framed instructions before the system performance tests.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Install hangers with a maximum spacing as defined in Table 1 below, except where indicated otherwise. In addition to meeting the requirements of Table 1, provide additional hangers and supports where concentrated piping

loads exist (e.g., valves).

Table 1. Maximum Hanger Spacing

Nominal Pipe Size (Inches)	One and Under	1.5	2	3	4	6	8	10	12
Maximum Hanger Spacing (ft)	7	9	10	12	14	17	19	22	23

3.2.1 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attach valves to resist seismic loads as specified under 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and as shown on the drawings. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section.

3.2.2 Structural Attachments

Provide attachments to building structure concrete and masonry by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Apply inserts and anchors with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS

3.3.1 Tests

Furnish labor, materials, equipment, electricity, repairs, and retesting necessary for any of the tests required herein. Perform piping test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3 except as modified herein. To facilitate the tests, various sections of the piping system may be isolated and tested separately. Where piping sections terminate at flanged valve points, close the line by means of blind flanges in lieu of relying on the valve. Provide tapped flanges to allow a direct connection between the piping and the air compressor and/or pressurizing pump. Use tapped flanges for gauge connections. Taps in the permanent line will not be permitted. Gauges will be subject to testing and approval. Provide provisions to prevent displacement of the piping during testing. Keep personnel clear of the piping during pneumatic testing. Only authorized personnel shall be permitted in the area during pneumatic and hydrostatic testing. Isolate equipment such as pumps, tanks and meters from the piping system during the testing. Do not exceed the pressure rating of any component in the piping system during the testing. Following satisfactory completion of each test, relieve the test pressure and seal the pipe immediately. Piping to be installed underground shall not receive field applied exterior coatings at the joints or be covered by backfill until the piping has passed the final pneumatic tests described herein.

3.3.1.1 Exterior Coating Holiday Test

Following installation, test the exterior coating of direct buried piping for holidays using high-voltage spark testing in accordance with NACE SP0188. Repair holidays and retest to confirm holiday-free coating. Text shall

include all existing underground piping exposed for this project.

3.3.1.2 Preliminary Pneumatic Test

Apply a 25 psig pneumatic test to product piping. Maintain the pressure while soapsuds or equivalent materials are applied to the exterior of the piping. While applying the soapsuds, visually inspect the entire run of piping, including the bottom surfaces, for leaks (bubble formations). If leaks are discovered, repair the leaks accordingly and retest.

3.3.1.3 Final Pneumatic Test

Following the preliminary pneumatic test, apply a 50 psig pneumatic test to all product piping and hold for a period not less than 2 hours. During the test period, there shall be no drop in pressure in the pipe greater than that allowed for thermal expansion and contraction. Disconnect the pressure source during the final test period. If leaks are discovered, repair the leaks accordingly and retest.

3.3.1.4 Hydrostatic Test

Hydrostatically test product piping with the fuel to be handled to the lesser of 1-1/2 times operating pressure or 275 psig in accordance with API RP 1110. Maintain the pressure within the piping for 4 hours with no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure. If leaks are discovered, repair the leaks accordingly and retest.

3.3.1.5 Exterior Containment Piping Tests

Apply a minimum pneumatic pressure of 5 psig to the exterior containment piping. Maintain the pressure for at least 1 hour while soapsuds or equivalent materials are applied to the exterior of the piping. While applying the soapsuds, visually inspect the entire run of piping, including the bottom surfaces, for leaks (bubble formations). Repair leaks discovered in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and retest. Perform testing in compliance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Tests shall be as required by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Conduct a training session for designated Government personnel in the operation and maintenance procedures related to the equipment/systems specified herein. Include pertinent safety operational procedures in the session as well as physical demonstrations of the routine maintenance operations. Furnish instructors who are familiar with the installation/equipment/systems, both operational and practical theories, and associated routine maintenance procedures. The training session shall consist of a total of 7 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed, but prior to final system acceptance. Submit a letter, at least 14 working days prior to the proposed training date, scheduling a proposed date for conducting the onsite training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 70 02.00 10

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 As-Built Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 Conductor Material
2.4.1.2 Insulation
2.4.1.3 Jackets
2.4.1.4 Direct Buried
2.4.1.5 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.8 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.9.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.9.2 Grounding Conductors
2.10 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.11 PADLOCKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Conformance to Codes
3.2.2 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.3.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.3.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.3.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.3.1.4 Cable Installation
3.3.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.3.2 Duct Line
3.4 DUCT LINES
3.4.1 Requirements
3.4.2 Treatment
3.4.3 Concrete Encasement
3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.4.5 Installation of Couplings
3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.4.6 Duct Line Markers
3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.6 GROUNDING
3.6.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.6.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.6.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.7 FIELD TESTING
3.7.1 General
3.7.2 Safety
3.7.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.7.4 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.8 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 70 02.00 10

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS ANSI O5.1	(2008) Wood Poles -- Specifications & Dimensions

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B3	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.11	(2005; Amd 1 2008) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2011) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
NEMA FB 1	(2012) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA LA 1	(2009) Standard for Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2003) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Sep 2011) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to UFC 3-310-04 and 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Fungus Control

b. Altitude 883 feet.

c. Ambient Temperature 89 degrees F.

d. Frequency 60 Hz

e. Ventilation

f. Seismic Parameters

g. Humidity Control

h. Corrosive Areas

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G
Material and Equipment; G
Installation Requirements; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing
Cable Installation

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. Correct

and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Visually inspect devices and equipment when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Store oil filled transformers and switches in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1. Handle wood poles in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Provide material and equipment which are the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

a. Submit a complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms.

c. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and

competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Submit catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.1.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.1.4 Direct Buried

Single and multi-conductor cables shall of a type identified for direct burial. Service entrance cables shall conform to UL 854 for Type USE service entrance cable.

2.4.1.5 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A-486B. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A-486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit

fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 & 8 Type EB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.8 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 6000 feet above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.9.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.9.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.10 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.11 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

As a minimum, submit installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and splices. Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment. Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Division 31 - EARTHWORK. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.2.2 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. Furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. And then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.3.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.3.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's

recommendations.

3.3.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.3.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.1.4 Cable Installation

Provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. Provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manila rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation. Submit 6 copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

3.3.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

Submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.3.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.4 DUCT LINES

3.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. Submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 24 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.4.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 2 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.6 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground ring. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.6.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 10 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart, a single extension-type rod, 3/4 inch diameter, up to 30 feet long. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.6.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.6.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.7 FIELD TESTING

Submit a proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

3.7.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. Perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. Maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.7.2 Safety

Provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. Replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.7.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode and the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

b. Ground ring - 5 ohms.

3.7.4 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration,

ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --